



The Korg T Series Music Workstation Plus.

The T Series opens the door to new frontiers in music-making power. With more sounds, flexibility, and features than any instrument of its kind in the world. It brings together all the resources of a fully equipped MIDI studio in a single, intelligently designed keyboard.

Each of the T Series workstations begins with an inexhaustible reservoir of sounds—a full 8

megabytes. All 16 bit quality. And all generated with the same AI Synthesis technology used in our world-renowned M1.

We've added a new soundbank containing acoustic instruments, (including drums and percussion), analog sounds, synth waveforms, attack transients and more. And independently programmable stereo multi-effects that make previous workstation technology obsolete.

The T Series has a sequencing capacity of 56,000 notes, more

powerful than many stand-alone sequencers. Both PCM and program card slots are available. Its internal disk drive lets you load and save T Series program, combination, sequence and MIDI data to 3.5-inch disks. And its 1 megabyte of RAM memory (optional on T2, T3) allows you to load and play back samples from disk or MIDI.

For all of its incredible power as a keyboard, the T Series may also be the most sophisticated MIDI master controller available

Introducing the music production studio without walls.



today. Once you begin to see its capabilities, you will change your expectations about what your main keyboard should do.

The T Series is designed to give you fast, intuitive control over all aspects of music production both in the studio and on the road. And the large graphics LCD may well take the place of a computer monitor as your main source of status information.

While the M1 begins to smash the barriers of conventional music production methods, the T Series carries that concept to its ultimate expression. In fact, about the only feature this keyboard doesn't come with is a room to put it in.

So try one out at your local Korg dealer. And prepare to be floored.

The T1-88-keys, weighted action
The T2-76-keys, unweighted
The T3-61-keys, unweighted

TSERIES
MUSIC POWER

BATTERIES NOT INCLUDED

POCKE!
TRANSPOSE

Pocket: CHANNEL

R T V

70CKEL RECORD

Pockel: SPLITM

OR NEEDED

Pocket Products*—affordable MIDI accessories that require no batteries or power supply. These user friendly accessories will be a necessary part of any MIDI system.

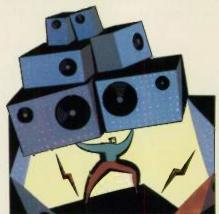
© 1988 Anatek Microcircuits

ANAIEK

Music Products Division 400 Brooksbank Avenue North Vancouver, B.C. Canada V7J 1G9 Tel (604) 980-6850 Fax (604) 980-2722

Electronic Musician

AN ACT III PUBLICATION DECEMBER 1989 VOL. 5, NO. 12



page 64

1	l	8	a	t	U	ľ	e	S

100 Great Products for Under \$100

The Industrial Video:

Job Opportunities for Electronic Musicians

Basic Studio Series, Part 2: Power Amplifiers

applications

Look, Ma! No Cables:
Wireless Systems Applications

It's the climax of a brilliant live performance—but your solo just got upstaged by a taxi dispatcher. Here's how to solve this and other wireless problems . . . 26 by Larry Oppenheimer

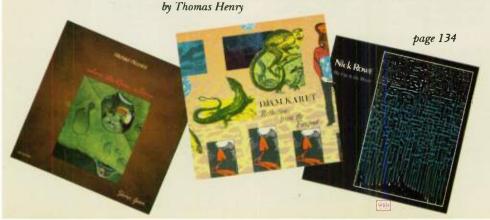
The Korg M1: Drum Machine of the Gods?

Better Samples Through Digital Limiting

by Craig Anderton

do-it-yourself

Build the Studio Amplifier for Guitar



reviews

First Takes and Quick Picks

departments

FYI: For Your Information	6
Letters	13
What's New	. 21
Service Clinic	. 76
Book Reviews	132
Music Reviews	134
Ad Index	138
1989 EM Index	139
Classifieds	141
The Back Page	146

Cover: Photograph by Pierre-Yves Goavec. Thanks to Leo's Audio and the following manufacturers: Casio, Fender, Shure Bros., and RolandCorp.

Electronic Musician® is published at 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeraville, CA 94608, and is ©1989 by NBB Acquisitions, Inc. This is Volume 5, Number 12, December 1989. Electronic Musician (ISSN: 0884-4720) is published monthly. Second Class postage paid at Oakland, CA, and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in part by any means, printed or electronic, without the written permission of the publishers.

WHAT'S NEW THIS MONTH

In an effort to keep you well informed, *Electronic Musician* is gathering information on good introductory materials for prospective do-it-yourselfers. If you have any favorite books or other information sources you used to learn how to solder, read a schematic, etc., please drop us a postcard. After we've gathered this information, we will pass it on to others who want to get started. Thanks!

ABOUT EM (Electronic Musician):

Since its inception in 1975 under the name *Polyphony*, EM has been a communications medium for sharing ideas, circuits, tips, and other information and is dedicated to improving the state of the musical art.

SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES:

All subscriber services are handled by a different office from the main £M business offices. For subscription inquiries, address changes, renewals, and new subscriptions, contact: £letronic Musician, PO Box 3747, Escondido, CA 92025; tel.(800)334-8152 (outside CA) or (800) 255-3302 (CA). Do not send any other requests or items to this address. One year (12 issues) is \$22; outside the U.S. and Canada, \$37—all amounts in U.S.dollars. Visa and MasterCard accepted (only Visa, MasterCard, or international money orders on foreign payments). Allow 6 to 8 weeks for new subscriptions to begin or to renew current subscriptions. Postmaster: Send address changes to £letronic Musician, PO Box 3747, Escondido, CA 92025-3747.

NATIONAL BUSINESS OFFICES:

Direct all editorial, advertising, and other inquiries (except subscriptions—see above) to the main EM business offices: Electronic Musician, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; tel. (415) 653-3307.

EM BOOKSHELF:

This mail-order distribution service (a.k.a. Mix Bookshelf) offers products (books, instructional tapes, music software, etc.) oriented toward our readership. For a free catalog, contact: EM Bookshelf, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; tel. (415) 653-3307 or (800) 233-9604.

BACK ISSUES:

Single/back issue price is \$3.50. For a listing of published articles, send a SASE (self-addressed, stamped envelope) to our Emeryville, CA, address and request a "Back Issue Listing."

ERROR LOG

Occasional errors are unavoidable. We list known errors in "Letters." We compile published corrections annually for those who order back issues; to receive a copy, send a SASE to "Error Log Listing" at our Emeryville, CA, address.

CALENDAR ITEMS:

To have events (seminars, concerts, contests, etc.) listed, send dates and times three months prior to the event deadline to "EM Calendar Listing" at our Emeryville, CA, address.

EM NEW PRODUCTS AND REVIEW POLICY:

Manufacturers: Send press releases to our Emeryville, CA, address, attention: What's New. A release must be received three months prior to the cover date to be included in that issue. Regarding reviews, there are more products than pages available to review them. We welcome unsolicited software, books, etc., for review on a space-available basis; contact the editorial staff regarding hardware reviews.

Readers: Unless otherwise noted, EM reviews production versions of hardware/software (there are no "reviews" written from press releases). We encourage readers to scan "What's New" for new product announcements and contact the manufacturer for more information. Note: Manufacturers constantly update products, and prices and specifications stated in EM are subject to change. EM does not make product recommendations. Reviews represent only the opinion of the author.

I FTTFRS.

We welcome opposing viewpoints, compliments, and constructive criticism and will consider these for publication unless requested otherwise (we reserve the right to edit them for space or clarity). All letters become the property of EM. Neither the staff nor authors have the time to respond to all letters, but all are read. If you are having problems with your gear, please call the manufacturer, not us.

PROBLEMS WITH ADVERTISED PRODUCTS:

Information in ads is the responsibility of the advertiser. EM does not have the resources to check the integrity of every advertiser. However, we try to monitor ads and ensure that our readers get fair and honest treatment. If you encounter problems with an advertiser, let us know by writing to our Emeryville, CA, address. Tell us the problem and what steps you have taken to resolve it.

WRITING FOR EM:

Send a SASE (25¢ postage) for our author's guidelines. We welcome unsolicited manuscripts but cannot be responsible for their return.

MAIL ORDER:

While most mail-order companies are competent, sometimes there are problems. Mail-order operations operate under very strict federal guidelines; if you have any problems, contact the U.S. Postal Service for information. Order COD or with a credit card if possible. Always allow six to eight weeks for delivery; if there seems to be a problem, contact the person or company you ordered from, not EM.

DO-IT-YOURSELF (DIY) PROJECTS:

If you do not know basic electronic construction techniques, get a good book on the subject from your local electronics supply store (or try *Electronic Projects for Musicians*, available from EM Bookshelf). EM specifies parts values following international protocol, thus minimizing the use of decimal points and zeroes. A nanofarad (nF) = 1,000 pF or 0.001 μ F. Suffixes replace decimal points. Examples: 2.2k Ω (U.S. nomenclature) =2k2 (Intl. nomenclature). 4.7 μ F (U.S.) = 4 μ 7 (Intl.) 0.0056 μ F (U.S.) = 5n6 (Intl).

If you detect an error in a schematic or listing, let us know. If a project doesn't work for you, contact us to see if anyone has reported any errors (wait at least a month for IM to be in circulation).

HELP US HELP YOU:

Please reference EM when asking manufacturers for product information, returning warranty cards, etc. Advertising provides our financial base, and ad purchases are based on your feedback to manufacturers about which magazines you like.

To the best of our knowledge, the information contained herein is correct. However, Electronic Musician, its owners, editors, and authors cannot be held responsible for the use of the information in this magazine or any damages that may result.

Electronic Musician

Editor-in-Chief Craig Anderton Publisher Peter Hirschfeld Art Director Kathy Marty

Senior Editor Bob O'Donnell
Senior Editor Vanessa Else
Assistant Editor
Steve Oppenheimer
Editorial Administrator Sattie Clark
Editorial Assistants Tom Kenny,
Jeanne Zanussi, Alexandra Behr
Editorial Office Manager
Nancy Woodruff

Assistant Art Director Barbara Gelfand Art Assistant Nancy Terzian

Computer Illustrator Chuck Dahmer

Eastern Advertising Manager Carrie Anderson Western Advertising Manager Dennis Gray Marketing Coordinator Elise Malmberg Advertising Assistant Ann Spears

Director of Operations and Production Anne Letsch Assistant Production Manager Teri Bell Advertising Traffic Coordinator Donna Burriston Technical Consultant George Petersen Sales Administrator Neil McKamey Marketing Assistant Jane Byer Sales Assistant Tina Spinelli

Circulation Manager Joseph Schillmoeller Circulation Assistants Cindy Lukk, Hugh Swarts

Business Manager Craig Kennedy Assistant Controller Ronald LeRouzik Accounting Loretta Fabros Classifieds Manager Robin Boyce Classifieds Assistant Jeffry Forlenza Office Manager Barbara Kochiovelos Receptionist Angelique McGruder

ACT III PUBLISHING

President Paul David Schaeffer
Chief Operating Officer
Robert C. Gardner
Sr. Vice President/Group Publisher
Kevin J. Condon
Sr. Vice President, Corporate
Development and Plenning
Martha Lorini
Vice President, Finance and
Administration Sam Schecter
Director of Marketing and
Communications Jennifer P. Ware
Director of Circulation
Steve Wigginton
Director of Production
Daniel Chillak

MIX PUBLICATIONS OFFICES

National Editorial, Advertising, and Business Offices 6400 Hollis Street #12 Emeryville, CA 94608 tel. (415) 653-3307 FAX (415) 653-5142

Southern California Advertising Office tel. (818) 709-4662 FAX (818) 709-6773



MusicPrinter®Plus and Canon...



are working together to make you look better.

When it comes to getting your notes down on paper, MusicPrinter Plus software and a Canon

LBP-8 Mark III Laser Beam Printer let you give a virtuoso performance.

MusicPrinter Plus is the MS-DOS state-of-the-art musical notation and MIDI program that's quick and easy to use—and the Mark III lets you take advantage of its advanced printing features, without expensive options. In addition to full MIDI In/Out notational and playback capabilities, the new MusicPrinter Plus 3.0 version includes a complete

document re-formatting and enhanced laserprinting capabilities that work with the Mark III, beautifully.

And MusicPrinter Plus fully supports the Mark III, with everything from high quality, 300 dpi resolution to complete paper versatility.*
What's more, Canon's exclusive EP-S disposable cartridge system means the Mark III provides virtually maintenance-free operation.

MusicPrinter Plus and the Canon LBP-8 Mark III. Put them together, and your music will look better



MusicPrinter Plus 3.0

*For wide-carriage paper performance, MusicPrinter Plus can be used with the Canon BJ-130 Bubble-Jet Printer.

range of musical characters.

Ear Candy





Introducing MIDIVERB®III,

the new Alesis multi effects processor that's like candy

for your ears. 16 bit digital reverb, delay, chorus/flange, and E.Q. available simultaneously to sweeten your mixes with the kind of legendary MIDIVERB sound that won the TEC Award* for technical excellence.

MIDIVERB III's all new design delivers more depth and character than you've ever heard in a digital signal processor.

And, it's so easy to use you won't believe it's programmable. A friendly user interface makes personalizing the 100 factory presets a breeze. And you can store your custom effects in 100 additional memory slots.





That's 200 programs in all: 100 of ours and 100 of yours.

15kHz bandwidth, real time MIDI control, and programmable reverb and delay levels complete the package.

But the most important feature of MIDIVERB III is its presets. The best sounding preset effects programs available any-

where at any price. So you can choose a program and start making music immediately.

Pick up a MIDIVERB III at your Alesis dealer today. Great sound. Great presets. Easy programming. And, it's a MIDIVERB.



LOS ANGELES:

Alesis Corporation • 3630 Holdrege Avenue • Los Angeles, Ca. 90016

LONDON:

Alesis Corporation • 15, Letchworth Point • Letchworth, Hertfordshire SG6 IND.

^{*} Midiverb II won the 1988 TEC award for technical excellence and creativity in signal processing. Awarded each year at the Audio Engineering Society Convention.

Great sound inspires great music. Once again, Ensoniq helps you capture that moment of inspiration.

The new VFX^{SD} combines the heralded VFX sound, dynamic effects processing and a powerful new 24-track sequencer in one keyboard.

The all-new 24-track sequencer has 60 sequence/song structure and 25,000 note capacity standard, expandable to 75,000 notes. A variety of recording modes and editing features guarantee you'll be comfortable making music with the VFX^{SD}.

Our new synth offers the bold sound first introduced in the VFX, the keyboard that redefined state-of-the-art synthesis. The 24-bit effects are dynamically integrated to become a

true part of the sound. And exclusive Ensoniq features like Patch Selects and Poly-Key Pres-

sure let you add expression to your music.

The VFX^{SD} is 21-note polyphonic, and has four stereo outputs and an onboard disk drive to store sounds, sequences, even MIDI Sys. Ex. information. It features many new drum and percussion sounds while remaining fully compatible with the VFX sound library.

Rich, animated sounds combine with a 24-track sequencer to give you the only complete music production synthesizer, the Ensoniq VFX^{SD}.



The Ensoniq VFX

If you already have a sequencer, the VFX is the ideal sound source and MIDI master controller. It offers a wide range of unique sounds and expressive controllers. As *Electronic Musician* put it, "... this is a Synthesizer, with a capital S."



The Ensonig EPS

If you need a composing environment based on the sonic versatility of a sampler, look into the EPS. Optional memory expansion, multiple outputs and SCSI compatibility allow you to configure the EPS to your needs and budget. "The price is right, the features are phenomenal, and sampling is made about as easy as anyone can make it..." said Stage & Studio.



INTRODUCING THE ENSONIQ VFX, THE FIRST MUSIC PRODUCTION SYNTHESIZER.



The Ensoniq EPS-M

If you want all the power of the EPS in a rack-mount module, choose the EPS-M. The expansion options of the EPS come as standard equipment in the EPS-M, "a serious professional piece of gear," according to *Sound On Sound*.

Whether you need a synthesizer or sampler, look to the award-winning American



company that makes technology more musical— Ensoniq. Call 1-800-553-5151 for the dealer nearest you.

Yes, I want more information about the following: (Check as many as you like.)

□ VFX^{SD}

□ VFX

□ EPS

□ EPS-M

Name_

Address_

City____

State Zip

Phone Number

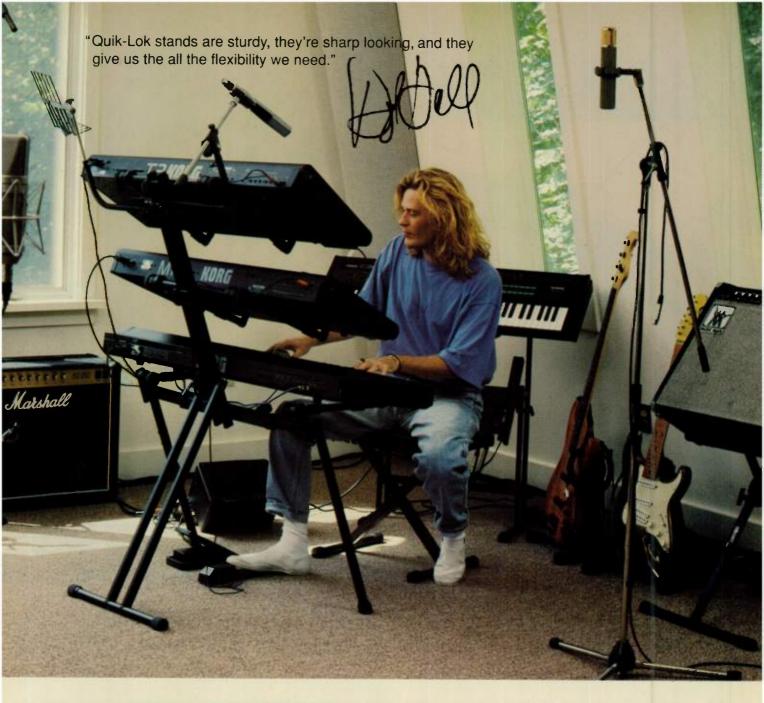
Mail To: Ensoniq

155 Great Valley Parkway

Malvern, PA 19355



THE TECHNOLOGY THAT PERFORMS



OF COURSE YOU RECOGNIZE THIS STAR OF STAGE AND STUDIO— IT'S THE QL-699 FROM QUIK-LOK!

Serious musicians like Daryl Hall and John Oates are finding that the broad range of Quik-Lok® products offers a stand ideally suited to their needs. Here, the new Transformer Series' heavy duty QL-699 easily supports an 88-note keyboard. It provides plenty of room underneath for all your foot pedals, and affords you the rare luxury of sitting while you play. The intelligent modular design allows convenient stacking of keyboards and accessories, and makes the whole stand a snap to tear down!

Also available is the QL-690, ideal for the musician that plays standing.

Available at your local Quik-Lok dealer. For a full-color catalog, send \$1.00 to: Music Industries Corporation, 99 Tulip Avenue, Floral Park, NY 11001. (516) 352-4110



If you read only one letter, read the first one. Also: new ICs, the military-industrial complex replies, and one reader proposes limiting our options to increase our creativity.



AN URGENT WARNING

A recent occurrence in my life has compelled me to write this letter. It concerns a subject that is relevant to everyone—our sense of hearing.

I have been a professional musician since 1965. I spent years playing in clubs, schools, and all the other types of gigs that musicians do, not counting the myriad hours spent in rehearsals. As the guitarist-keyboardist for Kansas, I have recorded ten albums with that group, two solo albums, and three more albums with the group A.D. In addition to all that studio time, my ears logged thousands of hours of high-decibel concerts, sound checks, etc., over fourteen years of touring.

I recently completed recording my first instrumental project for Sparrow records, and I was scheduled to master it in Nashville. The night before my mastering date I was rudely awakened at 3 a.m. by a loud ringing in my right ear. I had experienced something like this before, but never at so alarming a level. It was still there in the morning, so I had to rely on the ears of other engineers and

friends at the mastering facility.

When I got home, I went through a battery of tests with doctors and audiologists who told me what I suspected anyway: noise-induced hearing loss. Even though for the last several years I have been monitoring at very conservative levels, my ears seem to have been seriously affected, and the prognosis for this type of damage to one's hearing is not very encouraging. Little or nothing can be done about it.

Unfortunately, our lives do not have an "Undo" command. If I had one, I would most certainly use it, for in retrospect all those wonderful decibels that were so exciting at the time were destroying the very means I had of perceiving them. Now my career, and other areas of my life, are in question, for deafness destroys a great deal more than just the enjoyment of music. All of these wonderful tools we read about in this publication become scrap metal without a God-given ear to hear them with.

It's not worth it, my friends. Rock and roll takes its toll. I wish I had listened to my dad in 1965 when he opened the garage door and yelled: "Can't you turn it down and still enjoy it?"

Kerry Livgren Georgia

Kerry—Perhaps others will listen to you. I'm sure all our readers hope that you will recover your sense of hearing and continue to do what you love to do best.

MORE IS BETTER?

The hallmark of the early days of electronic music was the ability of composers to take the simplest tools and create great music with them. Today, many electronic musicians find great music beyond them despite the wealth of tools available. I believe the

reason for this is that limited resources demand virtually unlimited creativity.

Currently there seems to be a prevailing attitude of, "More is better. If it's not the latest, it's not the greatest." Equipment and software vendors who bombard consumers with this message will eventually numb their prospective buyers. For electronic musicians, this attitude can be deadly. The artistic value of a piece of music should never be judged based on the tools used to create the piece.

The concept of an unlimited sonic palette is very seductive, but "infinite" resources require infinite exploration to be usable. Have any of us exploited all of the possibilities of even one of the instruments that we own? It is absolutely essential to take the time to really understand one's instrument(s). Get inside it. Experiment. Make some mistakes. Create some trash! Brilliant music is the result of the composer sculpting and refining it. If one doesn't take the time to learn the instrument, how can one expect to make great music with it?

To those who own tons of instruments, set some limits for yourself and try to create music within them. To those who have almost nothing, do not despair—whatever you own today is probably far more sophisticated than what our predecessors used to create the pioneering, but still astounding, works of early electronic music.

I do not advocate avoiding new technology and new instruments, but that we understand our tools to the best of our abilities. The benefit of this is that when we acquire new technology we will be better able to assimilate that instrument or technology. The more command you have over your resources, the better your ability to realize the music you find within yourself.

John Zielinski Illinois

• LETTERS

MORE ON MOTOROLA

have been following the articles on the Motorola 68705 processor with great interest. The 68705 is fairly powerful, but for those who are thinking of projects that are somewhat more complicated than the 68705 can handle, I recommend another processor by Motorola, the MC688HC11.

The 'HC11 is toward the higher end of the 6800 line of processors, so its instruction set is a superset of the 6800 and 68705. It runs at a speedy 8 MHz, and is entirely self-contained. Its on-chip facilities are impressive, as there are six subsystems besides the CPU: a timer, parallel interface, asynchronous and synchronous serial communications. and A/D converter. The timer has a free-running countdown timer, three input capture functions, five output compares, a pulse accumulator, and watchdog timer. The parallel interface has one 8-bit output port and one 8-bit bidirectional port, both with programmable handshaking. The serial communications interface is an NRZ standard. asynchronous interface compatible with RS-232 and MIDI (with external driver circuitry). The synchronous serial is an 8-bit port with programmable handshaking and the capability to connect two 'HClls in parallel. The A/D converter is an 8-channel, multiplexed converter capable of single-shot conversion or free-running conversions.

The 'HC11 has, on chip, 512 bytes of EEPROM (68HC11A1) or 2K EEPROM (68HC811A2); 256 bytes RAM; 16-bit PC, stack, and two index registers; two 8bit accumulators also acting as a 16-bit double accumulator; and an extensive, multiple-priority interrupt system. All of the 'HC11's peripheral subsystems are memory-mapped and run independently of the CPU so they don't tie up processor time. Any of the subsystems that are not used can be disabled and its external pins used as digital I/O, providing up to 38 lines of digital I/O. The 'HC11 can be configured to run as a single-chip processor for minimum parts or as an extended system with a 64K address space.

The processor is available from Arrow Electronics (Catalog Division, 25 Hub Dr., Melville, NY 11747-9828; tel. [800] 932-7769) for about \$22. Hardware manuals (#MC68HC11A8/D) and programming manuals (#M68HC11PM/

AD) are available from Motorola (Motorola Literature Distribution, PO Box 20912, Phoenix, AZ 85036), as is an inexpensive, single-board development system that includes a serial terminal port, 8K program RAM, and a complete debugging monitor. Development software is available free on the Motorola Free BBS described in Mr. Marxhausen's letter (May 1989).

Kenneth Ryan New Jersey

THE MILITARY-INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX: ANOTHER PERSPECTIVE

hanks for putting together such a great source of "what's new," "what's available," and "how to do it" under one cover. I've followed [Craig Anderton's] articles for many years in several publications and always enjoyed his point of view of the music scene. However, in the September "Letters" section, in a reply concerning working in musical electronics, Craig remarks that the military industry exists to kill people while, in contrast, the music business offers job satisfaction, working with good folks, and devoting your talents to making tools that entertain people. I couldn't let this fly, even as a general statement.

First, the military industry, of which I am a part, is here to protect the freedoms we've come to enjoy as Americans. Sometimes that means killing people that would take our freedoms away, but mostly that means having a technologically advanced deterrent presence. This requires competent engineers who can devote their talents to developing technology that protects people rather than leaves them vulnerable. The people one typically meets in this industry are great folks—passionate, skilled, creative, and principled.

Many of the music folks I have met lead lives that tear down the moral structure of the nation, are egotistical, and have a rather limited view of the world. Some of these people use their "talents" to spread hate messages and moral decadence to their listeners and "entertain" by bringing out destructive tendencies in people. Job satisfaction with some musicians that committed suicide was probably elusive.

Jim Sutton Texas fim—Thanks very much for your letter. I suppose that my perceptions of the military-industrial complex are shaped by news of procurement scandals, Sgt. York tanks, and billions of dollars of waste—which tends to make me forget that there are dedicated, skilled people who are not into their jobs to rip off the taxpayer but, instead, to protect our country. Thanks for setting the record straight.

Regarding the music business, the generic letter referred to the "electronic music industry," by which I meant the technicians and companies involved in the electronics of music, not the recording industry. Having been a part of both, and this is certainly a generalization, I feel that the work environment provided by the electronic music industry is more congenial and less soul-destroying than the music business at large, which, as you point out, has its problems.

THOSE ELUSIVE UPDATES

A lan Campbell recently stated in EM that it is possible to install the ROM updates for the ESQ-1 yourself if you have a good knowledge of electronics.

While this may be possible according to an individual's ability, it is impossible according to Ensoniq. When I spoke with their customer service department a few days ago, I was told that they will not ship the update to an individual, only to their authorized service agencies who also must do the work.

I also found that it pays to shop around for a service person. One service company wanted \$47.50 to install the update and also said they need to keep my ESQ-1 for at least two weeks due to their backlog. As I couldn't do without the ESQ for that long, I called another Ensoniq service agency that installs the update on an appointment, while-youwait basis. Their fee was only \$19.95. What a difference!

Sally Daley Illinois

RETURN OF THE LAKE THING

Being a musician for most of my normal life and a buyer for a company that is required to attend both NAMM shows, I found "The Wake on the Lake" Back Page (September 1989) very interesting. Every quote made a



HIGH-POWERED HARDWARE DESIGNED SPECIFICALLY FOR THE M1 USER.

Co-sequencer/Librarian Real Time MIDI Automation and more!

Beautiful things do come in small packages.

The Frontal Lobe's batterybacked sequencer memory can hold up to 14 times as much song data as the M1. Its librarian is like having 45 MI RAM cards on one disk. That's right, over 70 songs per disk, and more patches than you can imagine. All for the price of only 8 MI RAM cards.

For the performing musician, nothing can increase the power of your M1 like the Frontal Lobe, Live keyboard setups with different patches, splits, layers, even effects and stereo panning can be controlled automatically or manually, we let you decide! Even loops and pauses can

be programmed into your songs and controlled by the click of a foot switch.

In the studio or on the stage, the Frontal Lobe's extensive song automation features will allow you to create easier than ever before. Program any M1 parameter to change at any time during your song, vary

> **PORTABLE** automated co-sequencer, Universal MIDI sysex and patch librarian (more convenient than a home computer, only 5 by 7 inches and weighs less than 3 pounds)

reverb or delay times, wet/dry mixes, or even real time panning of any M1 sound, or change any other MI parameter by simply entering MIDI control events into your M1 sequence.

Hundreds of new digital waveforms can be loaded from Frontal Lobe disks into your M1 with the optional PCM CHANNEL. You can also add your own waveforms from most popular samplers or software programs that support MIDI Sample Dump Standard and then process them through the M1's patch programming system. Create multi-sampled Multisounds, single cycle waveforms and new drum kits. Mix your waveforms with the M1's waveforms to come up with new and exciting patches. Everything from crystal-clear 16 bit acoustic sounds, to screeching tires, or even your own voice can be available by pressing a key on your M1.

- Up to 62,000 notes per song or set of songs
- Up to 100 songs per file
- Up to 127 files per diskette
- 10 character song and file names
- · Full eight track patterns with looping and automatic or pedal controlled changes
- Extensive parameter automation
- Seamless changes between songs or song sections
- · Meter changes during songs
- No installation required
- MIDI merging for the MIR and M3R.
- · Thousands of new patches and waveforms available on Frontal Lobe diskettes
- · Future software upgrades available on diskette

- "...the MI, for all its great sound, could use a little extra brain power . . . Something like a Frontal Lobe . . . the Frontal Lobe is beautifully designed . . ." Jim Aikin — KEYBOARD
- "... this is one beck of a smart box, with an excellent manual . . . this may be just what the doctor ordered . . . ' Lorenz Rychno Lorenz Rychner MUSIC TECHNOLOGY
- "... Combine the Frontal Lobe and the MI and you get the kind of monster machine that many people wished the MI originally was going to be. . . '' Bob O'Donnell -

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN

Complete your M1 today. Call now for more information or ask for the Frontal Lobe at your nearest Korg dealer. We think you'll love it!

• LETTERS

solid point and echoes the sentiments of everyone I spoke to in Chicago.

The statement made about product education is why I'm writing. It seems like the electronic musical instrument industry is out of control. Technology advances at a blinding speed while even the people at the cutting edge can barely keep up. Manufacturers should consider a new approach to introducing products.

Being a guitar player and the owner of a stack of poorly written MIDI instrument manuals, I find it very frustrating to search for information that should be in the owner's manual. Why are products shipped with bugs in the documentation and software? Why aren't more manufacturers designing products that can be updated to a registered owner at somewhat of a reduced cost compared to the price of a new machine? I would gladly spend more money on a machine that could be updated than buy another manufacturer's new machine with features I required and have to learn a new device all over again.

I think that if a company produced a good, updatable machine with a well-

written manual, consumers would buy new products from the same manufacturer when they were offered. And after all, isn't repeat business what keeps the disk drive spinning?

You folks do a great job, keep it up. George M. Selsky Illinois

SHOCK PREVENTION

n the article, "The J.L. Cooper PPS-1 Hot Rod Mod" (October 1989 EM), a sidebar about electrostatic discharge (ESD) carried a statement that might cause injury or damaged gear if it were misinterpreted by the reader.

The sidebar states that readers should wear a conductive wrist strap in order to drain off static electricity while working on electronic equipment. However, a wrist strap should be resistive and not a simple conductor. To prevent the wearer from becoming a conductive path to ground for hazardous voltage levels, manufacturers add a series resistor (typically about 1 megohm). The resistance limits current flow through

the strap (and the user), while allowing static charges that could damage sensitive ICs to be drained off.

In other words, *never* use a few feet of wire and a clip as a substitute for the real thing (I've seen it done more than once). You can pick up a decent strap for under \$4 at Radio Shack (part number 276-2397). Just remember: that little resistor might be the only thing protecting you and your gear from a nasty shock.

Charles R. Fischer Mescal Music California

OPERATION HELP

ScI sequencer: I am using a Sequential Circuits Model 64 sequencer with an SCI Six-Trak and Roland TR-707. The setup works fine, but I live in constant fear that the Model 64 will go down (it fits very shakily into the Commodore SX 64), leaving me without a sequencer. I obtained a Sequential 242 interface (the Model 64 is no longer available) from Wine Country Productions, but there is no clock select switch on the 242, and the Roland drum emits clock signals upon power up. Thus, I am sunk without sync, as SCI's 910 software does not recognize MIDI sync. Is there a source for new or used Model 64 sequencers, or a way to build a clock select switch into either the 242 or the TR-707? Gary P. Bartels, 204 St. Pauls Ave., Staten Island, NY 10304.

Klemt Echolette: I need information about an unusual West German guitar amp head called a Klemt Echolette Showstar L, type S40L. I think it may be from the late 1960s. I could use a schematic or any information about the company or its products. Kerry L. Townson, 1424 Eastwood Dr., Slidell, LA 70458.

Address all Operation Help requests to "Operation Help," c/o Electronic Musician. We will print your address and phone number (if supplied).

ERROR LOG

October 1989, "Programmable Crunch: A Survey of Guitar Multi-Effects Processors," p.36-37: The photo was by C.R. King and the illustration/hand coloring by Pamela Prichett.

SAMPLING THE EM MAILBAG

he number one recipient of nasty letters this month: Robert Carlberg, for his September review comparing various recordings (several in an unflattering way) to a theoretical model. Many readers felt that the premise just didn't fly, and that any album was worthy of consideration on its own merits-not how it was similar to. or different from, other recordings on the market. That's one way to do things, of course, but the purpose of Robert's column that month was to identify a trend and discuss the music he received that fit that trend. Each reader will decide whether he succeeded.

Many readers commented favorably on the
"Wake on the Lake" Back Page, but
one reader was disturbed that I had
complained about "cookie-cutter"
synth pop, dull new age music, and
soulless "jazz lite," thinking that I
was denigrating all pop, new age,
and jazz music. Not so—just the

cookie-cutter, dull, and soulless examples of their genres.

The reference to the military-industrial

complex also raised some ire (see the letter from Jim Sutton)-one reader went so far as to cancel his subscription. Yes, it was an offhand remark, and sometimes I forget that people are prone to take things more seriously than how they were meant. But how can someone justify penalizing a great staff and a bunch of dedicated authors just because of one sentence I wrote in one issue? I'd recommend that if you disagree with something, don't condemn-educate the writer, as Mr. Sutton did. This is how we learn and improve ourselves.

We're getting so many letters these days that all the editors are pitching in and answering; so starting next month, each reply will be signed by the editor making the reply.

-CA

We know what you've been waiting for. An easy way to compose music on your MIDI keyboard, refine your creation in notation and get publishable results.

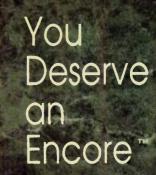
Meet EncoreTM— the reward for your patience. It's a complete composing environment for the Macintosh that brings the ease and performance power of sequencing to music publishing. You'll have complete control over the look and sound of your music without playing games in a maze of dialog boxes or spending a fortune upgrading your computer.

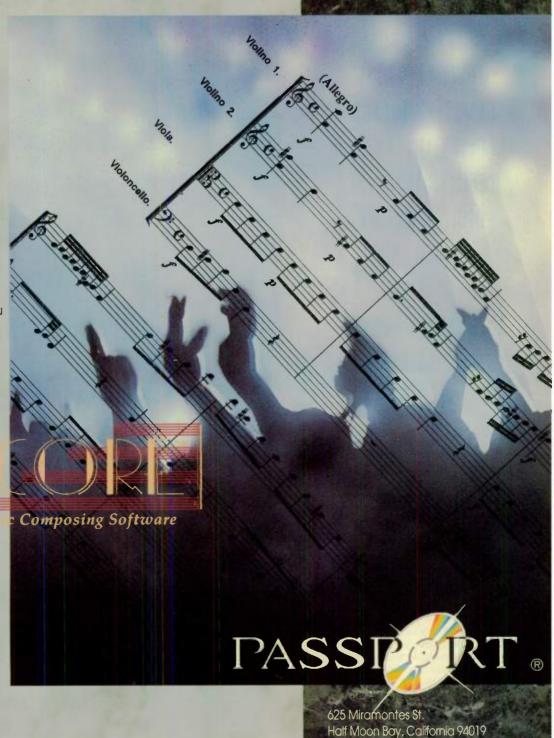
Based on Master Tracks ProTM technology, Encore is designed to work intuitively with you without frustrating the creative process.
Encore can handle 64 parts with multiple key signatures, meters, clefs, staff types, smooth slurs, slanted beams and almost anything else you can throw at it. Enter music in real time or step time using a mouse or MIDI keyboard, edit your work, extract parts, and perform your composition on any MIDI gear.



Encore intelligently transcribes and prints out Pro 4[™], Master Tracks Pro[™] and Master Tracks Jr. [™] sequences, reads and writes standard MIDI files, and can print entire scores or single parts using the Sonata[™] music font.

For more information see a Passport dealer near you or call (415) 726-0280 for details on the Next Generation of Music Software.





(415)726-0280



16 BIT
16 VOICE
MULTI SAMPLED
MULTI TIMBRAL
MULTI LAYERING
RESONANT FILTER
VELOCITY/AFTERTOUCH
RELEASE VELOCITY
DIGITAL DRUMS
DIGITAL F/X
256 WAVES
INCREDIBLE SOUNDS
AMAZING PRICE
\$1445.00

KAWAI
Ingenious!

See the new K4 or the K4R Rack Mount Module at a dealer near you. For more information write or call: Kawai Digital Products Group, 2055 E. University Drive, Compton, CA 90224 (213) 631-1771. Kawai Canada Music Lad. 6400 Shawson Br., Unit #1, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L5T1L8.

©Kawai America Corporation, 1989





HE USES IT TO CREATE A LEGEND.

B.B. KING, JAZZ GUITARIST



B.B. King didn't finish high school. But he is one of the great ones. He plays a guitar he calls "Lucille" and he plays it like nobody else.

"I don't know computer talk like a lot of people." But he knows computers. B.B. King has an Amiga. "I heard the Amiga was going to be the computer of tomorrow. I tried it. It's so much easier than other computers, I took it home.

"I learned I could sit in my room. Didn't have to call in

musicians to rehearse something. It'll play 4 voices or 60 or 70 voices. I could take my guitar and create tunes and not have to wait. It would do it for me.

"Then I play with live musicians; I play the whole arrangement completely worked out. Now this is what I want."

B.B. King also plays chess on his Amiga.

"I'm one of those funny 64 year olds. I like to know what's going on."

Note. The Amiga is, in fact, an extremely powerful music workstation:

• 4-voice stereo synthesizer built in – lets you hear what you're composing using either

sounds digitally created by the Amiga or sampled from another source.

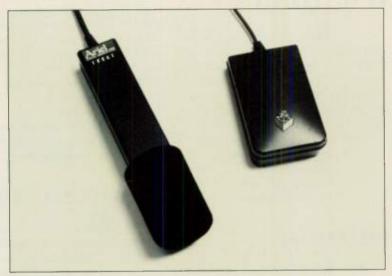
- May be equipped with MIDI interface to serve as synthesizer or as patch editor/librarian.
- Software available to produce professional quality printed sheet music.

AMIGA. THE COMPUTER FOR THE CREATIVE MIND."

The Amiga allows you to fly. Faster than you thought you could. Without spending a lot of money. Without waiting around another 50 years. Amiga from Commodore. Why not give us a call at 800-627-9595.

C: Commodore®

The end of 1989 brings a violin pickup, a PZM mic, two unusual Amiga software packages, and rack-mount enclosures for DIY projects.



Ariel DM-N Digital Microphone

MICROPHONES/PICKUPS

Grown's SASS-P (Stereo Ambient Sampling System) microphones (\$799) feature two PZM condenser mics mounted on boundaries that make each mic directional. A foam barrier divides the capsules, reducing acoustic crosstalk (and the resulting phase cancellations). The polar patterns and spacing between capsules (about the size of the human head) optimizes the system for applications requiring tight, realistic placement of sound images in an ambient field, such as sampling and location recording of sound effects.

Crown International 1718 W. Mishawaka Rd. Elkhart, IN 46517 tel. (219) 294-8000

Barbera Transducer Systems offers rosewood-and-maple violin transducer bridges (\$225/4-string; \$250/5-string) with a pickup for each string. They use passive electronics (no pre-

amps) and are available with a choice of interchangeable/adjustable or standard carved feet. The manufacturer notes that redwood adds a rich tonal quality.

Barbera Transducer Systems 6725 13th Ave. Brooklyn, NY 11219 tel. (718) 256-0665

A riel Corp. introduced an all-digital microphone, the *DM-N* (\$595), designed for analog signal capture and direct digital encoding, that uses two Motorola 56ADC analog-to-digital converter chips. The initial version works exclusively with the NeXT computer. The Ariel mic also has inputs for connecting external analog signal sources (such as CD players) to the NeXT; these inputs operate simultaneously with the regular mic pickup.

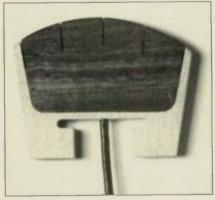
Ariel Corp. 433 River Rd. Highland Park, NJ 08904 tel. (201) 249-2900

SOFTWARE

Bars and Pipes (\$250) is an object-oriented musical composition system for the Amiga that includes a sequencer (number of tracks only limited by memory) with 192 ppgn resolution, MTC sync, and standard MIDI file support; an editor that supports piano-roll notation as well as bars on a staff, and allows users to input traditional musical parameters; "The Pipeline," which directs the flow of data to and from various tools, both before and after recording; and "The Toolbox," a MIDI data processor that refers to user input to make intelligent decisions and includes a macrocreating function.

> Blue Ribbon Bakery 1248 Clairmont Rd., Suite 3D Atlanta, GA 30030 tel. (404) 377-1514

The Hyperchord Music Exploration Kit (\$129) for the Amiga contains four interrelated programs. The package provides a "dynamic riff sequencer" that combines algorithmic generation and selective real-time data manipulation during which you can switch scale modes, user-defined rhythms, or-



Barbera Violin Transducer Bridge

. WHAT'S NEW

chestration, harmonies, etc. The interface is designed to look, feel, and be played like a musical instrument. A special *Holistic Window* program provides a 3-D graphic, educational, sound-exploring aid.

Hologramophone Research 331 East 14th St., Suite 4B New York, NY 10003 tel. (212) 529-8845



Thoughtprocessors' The Note-Processor (\$295), desktop music publishing software for IBM-compatibles, imports and exports SMF and offers real-time MIDI input and alphanumeric (DARMS code) input, icon-based graphic editing, and MIDI and non-MIDI playback. The program features specialized notation such as guitar, ukulele, percussion, and Schenker graphs, and supports file transfers to graphics, word processing, and desktop publishing programs.

Thoughtprocessors 584 Bergen St. Brooklyn, NY 11238 tel. (718) 857-2860

Tsunami Software is shipping its MP100 Editor/Librarian (\$299) for the ACT MP100 MIDI-controlled instrument preamplifier and IBM-compatible computers. All parameters of a patch, including EQ, active switches, and MIDI settings, are displayed on one screen. A Hercules or EGA graphics system is required.

Tsunami Software PO Box 35138 Cleveland, OH 44135 tel. (216) 671-8565

Gelva Software presents *Eze* (\$249), an icon-driven "editing window" for the Ensoniq EPS and Atari ST (1 MB of RAM required). Unlike most wave-

form editors, editing occurs inside the EPS, with Eze as the control center, avoiding sample upload time. The program is optimized for fast data access and edits all EPS functions. Parameters edited can be auditioned in real time.

Gelva Software PO Box 631 Double Bay, NSW, 2028 Sydney, Australia tel. (02) 665-1040

DO-IT-YOURSELF

Rack Pack Kits (starting at \$45) are rack-mount enclosures for circuit boards, transformers, power supplies, etc. The kits are useful for such projects as prototypes, pre-production samples, and custom installations. Eight models are available; each is complete with mounting rails and rubber feet.

Sano International, Ltd. 16 Passaic Ave. Fairfield, NJ 07006 tel. (201) 808-0063

CONTROLLERS

Cheetah offers two MIDI controllers, the *Master Series 7P* and 5V (\$1,399 and \$669, re-

spectively). The MS-7P has an 88-note, weighted, velocity-sensitive (including release velocity) keyboard; eight user-definable keyboard zones; MIDI echo, delay, and arpeggio; four

MIDI outs; three continuous controller wheels; MIDI merge; MIDI clock; and lots more. The MS-5V has 61 unweighted keys and many of the same features as the MS-7P.

Jessico 11230 Grandview Ave. Wheaton, MD 20902 tel. (301) 949-9314

SIGNAL PROCESSORS

Passac's AB\$-1000 (\$299.95) is a half-rack space, bass guitar effects unit that mixes a synthesized "acoustic double bass" sound with the electric bass signal. A wet/dry mix control is provided, as is an active EQ section that includes a bass shelf filter (±10 dB below

800 Hz), treble filter (±6 dB around 5 kHz), and "Tilt" feature that boosts treble as it cuts bass and vice versa (±6 dB around 1 kHz).

Passac Corp. 759 Ames Ave. Milpitas, CA 95035 tel. (408) 946-8989

Bss Audio introduced the AR-416 (\$799), a 4-channel, 1U rackmount, active direct box. The unit features \(^1/4\)-inch, high-impedance inputs with three-way, selectable attenuation; \(^1/4\)-inch parallel and buffered link outputs for feeding amps or submixers; and four low-impedance outs, with lowpass filter, polarity reverse, and a ground lift function (also available on the inputs).

Klark-Teknik 30B Banfi Plaza North Farmingdale, NY 11735 tel. (516) 249-3660

COMPUTER PERIPHERALS

the PC MIDI Card (\$119), an MPU-401-compatible MIDI interface. Its selectable port address and interrupt levels and a high-speed bus interface allow



Passac ABS-1000

it to function with 80386-based, as well as less powerful, IBM-compatibles. The interface does not include tape sync circuitry.

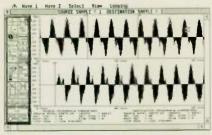
Music Quest 2504 Ave. K, Suite 500-492 Plano, TX 75074 tel. (214) 881-7408

Pika Technologies announced dMIDI-16 (\$395/sixteen channels; \$350/eight channels), a drum-pad processor package (including peripheral card, cables, and software) for IBM-compatibles that provides up to four adjustable, velocity-triggered note changes per pad, MIDI output, and a PC interface for up to sixteen drum pads. A footswitch provides momentary note

and channel switching for any pad input (i.e., open and closed hi-hat), while an optional second footswitch offers live switching of the entire drum setup patch.

Pika Technologies Inc. 155 Terrence Matthews Cres. Kanata, Ontario Canada tel. (613) 591-1555

nterval Music Systems released the \$1000 MEMEXP (\$849), a 2megabyte expansion card for the Akai



Gelva Software Eze

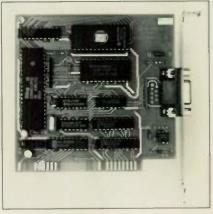
\$1000 sampler that provides an additional 11.88 seconds of stereo sampling time at 44.1 kHz. Three expansion cards (adding 6 MB) may be installed.

> Interval Music Systems 12077 Wilshire Blvd. #515 Los Angeles, CA 90025 tel. (213) 478-3956

PUBLICATIONS

New Ears: A Guide to Education in Audio & the Recording Sciences, by Mark Drews (\$11.95), provides lists and profiles of audio education schools and programs. Although primarily intended for high school students and guidance counselors, it also contains information with broader appeal, including sections on audio industry publishers, professional associations, and magazines and journals. Available from EM Bookshelf; see FYI page for details.

> **New Ear Productions** 1033 Euclid Ave. Syracuse, NY 13210 tel. (315) 425-0048



Music Quest PC MIDI Card

he Recording Industry Sourcebook, available in book form (\$34.95) and in Mac and IBM disk formats (\$195 includes book), lists national major and independent record companies, distributers, managers, and music equipment manufacturers, as well as L.A.-based recording studios, agents, promoters, music video production companies,



AVAILABLE NOW--

OVER 25 DIFFERENT MAKES AND MODELS ~ PROFESSIONAL, HOME, AND PORTABLE DAT RECORDERS WITHOUT COPY CODE OR RECORDING RESTRICTIONS. ALL MACHINES, ACCESSORIES, AND TAPES IN STOCK NOW. WE HAVE THE MOST INFORMED, EXPERIENCED DAT SALES STAFF ANYWHERE IN THE U.S. IN ADDITION TO THE LOWEST PRICES, FASTEST SERVICE DEPARTMENT, AND THE LARGEST SELECTION.

SPECIAL end of the SUMMER SALE!

• DIGITAL AUDIO TAPE RECORDERS • THE DAT STORE • DIGITAL AUDIO TAPE RECORDERS

• FULL WRITTEN WARRANTY PLUS FREE LOANERS • IMMEDIATE DELIVERY • NO DEPOSITS REQUIRED

• HOME &	PORT	ABLE	D.A.I.
	.995.	JVC	XD-2700.

/C XD-Z7001500.
/C XD-Z11002000.
VC XD-Z9002250.
KAI D-90001800.
KAI D-9301400.
ONEER D-9001800.
LPINE 57001150.
VC XD-Z900

the one, the only,

THE DAT STORE (213) 828-6487

PROFESSIONAL D.A.T.

PANASONIC SV-3500) CALL
PANASONIC SV-250	
SONY PCM-2500	CALL
SONY PCM-2000	CALL
SHARP SX-D100	
FOSTEX D-20	CALL
AND MANY MORE	CALL

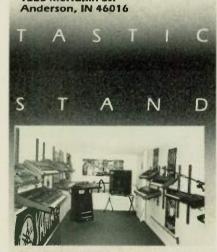
Mon. thru Fri.: 9:00-6:00 & Weekends: 12:00-5:00

2624 Wilshire Boulevard



STRAND TRASTIC 1-800-876-6923 1325 Meridian St.

Standtastic 1-800-876-6923



STANDTASTIC WALL MOUNT KITS

- Creates additional floor space in your store home, or studio by attaching keyboard flush to the wall
- · Great for flexible & unique merchandising plans
- Makes displaying more economical than using stands for fixed situations
- · Attaches securely to wall studs
- Allows use of all STANDTASTIC tiers and accessories
- creating infinite displaying possibilities

 Kit includes
 2-VF-1 Vertical Frames,
 1-10SWTR Econo-Tier Kit flat, 1-10FFTK Econo-Tier Kit 45 angle and mounting
- Individual parts can be ordered for custom displays

STAND TASTIG 1-800-876-6923 1325 Meridian St. Anderson, IN 46016

WHAT'S NEW

schools, audio engineers, producers, rehearsal stages, clubs, and lots more.

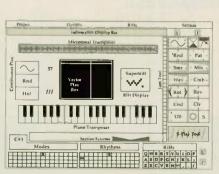
> The Recording Industry Sourcebook 953 N. Highland Ave. Los Angeles, CA 90038 tel. (800) 969-7472 (213) 465-9527

REV UP

welve Tone Systems (tel. [617] 273-4437) Cakewalk V. 3.0 now supports standard MIDI files; Cakewalk Professional V. 3.0 has a built-in programming language that allows users to write their own editing commands. Both pro-

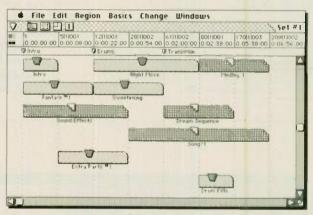
grams have enhanced track-looping capabilities and several other new features. Cakewalk Live! V.3.0 updates also include the new track looping feature...New England Digital (tel. [802] 295-5800) introduced Release 2.1, a Macintosh-based software package for its PostPro and Direct-to-Disk digital multitrack editors. V. 2.1 includes EditView. which represents audio cues as graphic

blocks for point-and-click editing of timings, durations, fades, etc.; full implementation of NED's MAC-422 RS-422 card, which handles communications between the Mac and the Direct-to-Disk unit; and access to NED's 2-gigabyte optical drive...Intelligent Music (tel. [518] 434-4110) released M V. 1.1 for the Amiga. New features include continu-



Hologramophone Research Hyperchord

ous Time Base Denominator values from 1 to 48 and previewing and "scrollpreviewing" timbres; ten notable corrections have been implemented, including more reliable instrument loading, fixing the New command in the File menu and the problems with the Input Control system, and improved functioning with Soundscape. Updates are available for \$20...Mark of the Unicorn (tel. [617] 576-2760) debuted Performer V. 3.2 for the Mac. New features include graphic sequence chaining, calling up sequences and accessing the "transport" controls from a MIDI controller, controller chasing, simultaneous event list and graphic editing, and hard disk installation.



Mark of the Unicorn Performer 3.2

CALENDAR

December 2-3 MacMusic Fest 3.0: Paramount Pictures, 5555 Melrose Ave., Los Angeles, CA. For info, call Macintosh Entertainment Guild of America (MEGA); tel. (213) 468-5496.

December 6-8 Sony Professional Audio Training Group courses: Large console applications. Contact Raymond Callahan or James Gayoso; tel. (305) 491-0825, ext. 186.

December 11-15 Sony Professional Audio Training Group courses: Sony MXP-3000 technical service. (See above.)

December 11-15 Video Expo Orlando. Orange County Convention Center, Orlando, FL. Contact Debbie Rotolo, Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc., 701 Westchester Avenue, White Plains, NY 10604; tel. (800) 248-KIPI or (914) 328-9157.

Professional Reverb \$200... Unbelievable



MICROVERB®II is a master quality digital reverb that will dramatically improve the sound of your music for the unbelievable price of only \$200. And we can prove it.

Call 1-800-5-ALESIS and we'll send you a free MICROVERB II demo tape so you can hear the reverb professionals use. It'll make you a believer.

CALL 1-800-5-ALESIS



LOS ANGELES:

Alesis Corporation • 3630 Holdrege Avenue • Los Angeles, Ca. 90016

ONDON:

Alesis Corporation • 15, Letchworth Point • Letchworth, Hertfordshire SG6 IND.

Look, Ma! No Cables: Wireless Systems Applications

Choosing the right wireless system is only half the battle; you also need to know how to make it work consistently well.



nlike using an equalizer or a reverb, using wireless (radio frequency or RF) systems is not a "plug in and go" proposition. Each situation (a different venue or even the same place at a different time) presents its own demands, which the user of an RF system must accommodate. Hence, the single most important thing to understand in the application of RF systems is troubleshooting.

The primary problems encountered are dropouts and interference, which are most easily controlled by antenna placement and operating frequency. Working range, another important consideration, typically falls out as a result of these variables. The best way to test, troubleshoot, and correct problems is to walk around with the transmitter and see where problems crop up.

DIVERSITY OR NON-DIVERSITY?

For those who have not purchased a system yet, consider whether or not to purchase a diversity system. (For an explanation of diversity systems and further information on choosing an RF system, see "Cutting the Cord: Choosing a Wire-

less System" in the November 1989 EM.) For many applications—for example, a situation where you will not be moving around much and it is easy to place the antenna-a diversity system is not necessary. On the other hand, experts like Bill Sien of Systems Wireless (in Virginia) strongly recommend always using diversity systems. The main benefit of diversity systems is in the reduced possibility of dropouts, which is a cardinal concern. In addition, the flexibility of two antennas can be used to maximize usable working range. Since diversity systems cost more than non-diversity ones, budgetary concerns may come into play, but in a situation that exhibits many problems, there may be no other practical choice besides diversity.

TESTING 1, 2, 3

The first step in using an RF system is to ascertain that the system is working properly under optimal conditions. In the discussions that follow, it is assumed we are talking about an RF microphone, but there is no practical difference with an RF guitar system.

1. If there are several systems in use,

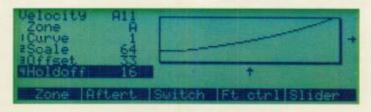
switch off all but the one under test. While holding the transmitter, stand within a few feet of the receiver.

2. Speak into the mic and make sure that reception is clear and crisp, with no funny grunge noises or intrusion from other RF sources (local radio or TV). Make hissing sounds and pops and listen for artifacts. If everything is clean, you're golden to this point.

3. If not, check dumb things first. More often than not this is where the problem lies. Change the battery in the transmitter; even slightly weak batteries can cause problems that may be difficult to trace. In fact, change the battery often and always put a new one in before a particularly important show. Check for bad cables by substituting new ones one at a time. If it is a bodypack-type of transmitter, try gently wiggling the ends of its antenna to make sure the signal is not intermittent. (In many cases, the antenna is in the wire leading from the microphone to the bodypack.) Is the receiver plugged in? Are the transmitter and receiver both switched on? Do they have pilot lights and, if so, are they lit? Sure, this is all obvious stuff, but you'll save yourself a lot of time and grief by remembering to check these things first when there's a problem.

ANTENNA PLACEMENT AND DROPOUTS

Receiver antenna placement is the single most important consideration in using RF systems, influencing dropouts, interference, and range. The antenna should be as close, and on as direct a line-of-sight, to the transmitter as possible. This may mean putting it in the wings, at the mixing station, or somewhere else in the hall near the stage, depending on how the performer intends to move. It is best to get the receiver antenna above the heads of the crowd. Avoid placing the receiver near other possible sources of RF energy,



There's a fine line that separates us from other keyboard controllers.

Somebody once said that a picture is worth a thousand words. Unfortunately, most of the companies that make mother keyboards didn't seem to be listening at the time. Otherwise Roland wouldn't be the only company making MIDI controllers that actually give you a picture of your performance parameters.

Our A-80 and A-50 have a menu-driven liquid crystal display that lets you access 25 different status screens. And while the best of our competitors limit you to seven

pre-set velocity and aftertouch ranges, our curves give you literally millions of combinations to work with.

You can even reconfigure your entire system with the push of a single button.

There's so much ingenuity in our mother keyboards that we could go on for another thousand words, easy. And in fact we will. Just call (213) 685-5141 ext. 331 and we'll send you a brochure.

Complete with pictures.

RolandCorp US, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040-3647 213 685-5141



· WIRELESS SYSTEMS

such as refrigerators or other large motors, fluorescent or neon lighting, computers, etc.

The majority of dropouts are from obstructions in the working area, either blocking the signal directly or causing multipath interference (where reflections off metal surfaces arrive at the receiver out of phase and cancel). Hence, it is best to position the antenna away from potential sources of reflections, such as metal pipes and beams. The size of the "dead spots" from multipath interference is directly proportional to the wavelength of the signal, meaning that they are typically only a few inches across. With a diversity system, separating the antennas by a few feet is often sufficient (one manufacturer recommends a minimum of three feet); the two may be moved further from each other if there are persistent problems or a strange setup in the venue.

It also may be necessary to separate the antennas to avoid dropouts caused by obstructions that come between the transmitter and the receiver. Remember that you are a potential obstruction; placing an antenna behind you should be avoided whenever possible. Many RF users will put an antenna on each side of the stage, elevated to head level or a little higher (to minimize obstruction by other people, including band members), and this accommodates a variety of onstage movements. If you want to walk over a large distance, say, from the stage into the audience (feedback considerations aside), you may need to put one antenna offstage and another in a strategically chosen spot, such as at the mixing station. This trades off quality of coverage onstage for the desired additional range.

Speaking of range, remember that the environment in which you use the system almost completely determines the obtainable working range. In an open, outdoor situation, there is much less likelihood of reflective surfaces causing multipath cancellations or blocking the signal, but there may be a larger distance over which the signal will travel. In this case, it is necessary to space the antennas farther apart. In an indoor venue, the construction of the building can be a factor. Older buildings made with a lot of wood will tend to create less multipath problems than newer buildings with aluminum in the walls. This may mean that an RF system will have a drastically different working range and

antenna placement in two seemingly identical halls.

In most situations, RF systems will work reliably at a range of up to at least 50 or 60 feet, but beyond that the workable range can vary drastically with environmental conditions.



FREQUENCY SELECTION AND INTERFERENCE

Interference is perhaps the most difficult problem to deal with using RF systems. Aside from the obvious sources (local broadcasting, multiple RF systems), interference can come from a multitude of environmental sources external to the venue, such as auto ignitions. The first line of defense against receiving any undesired signal is to set the squelch (mute/gate) level of the receiver so that only the intended signal (from the transmitter) opens it. Many RF sources create problems by putting noise on the AC lines. Line conditioners and filters can eliminate some of these problems, but sometimes the only solution to this may be to power the receivers from batteries.

RF systems share the airwaves with many other systems, ranging from radio and television stations to two-way radio, CB, and so on. Not only are RF systems regulated very tightly by the Federal Communications Commission, but the FCC has declared them the lowest priority. If your RF system interferes with any other legitimate user of the airwaves and a complaint is filed, you lose. FCC regulations strictly limit which frequencies and how much power can be used by RF

systems and require licensing for systems in the VHF and UHF bands. You heard that right. In the frequency ranges in which most professional RF systems operate, licensing is required. That's just in the U.S. There are many countries in which the RF systems discussed here are illegal. If you are traveling internationally, be sure to check local laws or you may lose your equipment and be subject to prosecution.

The airwaves become more polluted every day, and manufacturers have made a slow but steady climb in operating frequencies in search of open space. The UHF band is less cluttered than the VHF frequencies, but the higher the frequency, the shorter the wavelength, which makes everything from antenna orientation to operating power more critical. As a result, range is often less than in the VHF bands. What does all this mean for using your system? Everything.

First of all, the operating frequency to be used must be chosen carefully to avoid interfering with local broadcasters. Television channels 7 through 13 are often used for RF systems, but this is legal only for broadcasting and video and film production, provided the system doesn't cause interference. The FCC does not license adjacent channels in the same area, so if there is a channel 7 in your area, for example, channel 8 would be a safe choice to run on. Reputable RF systems manufacturers and dealers typically have such information available for your locality.

All well and good if the system will always be used in the same locality, but what if you're on the road? This poses a thornier problem: If there's channel 7 here, it is likely there is channel 8 in the next city. There are several approaches to solving this. One involves RF systems that can operate at more than one frequency. Some companies make systems that can be switched between two adjacent channels so that if one is a problem. the other can be selected. This is, as John Scheib of the Sands Hotel Casino in Las Vegas puts it, "A quick down and dirty thing for the guy who's traveling." Sometimes two channels aren't enough; for ultimate insurance, you may want two switchable systems operating on different channels for a total of four possible carrier frequencies.

There are also some very expensive systems that synthesize the broadcast (carrier) frequency rather than using a

Who says you can't get no satisfaction?

They said it couldn't be done - combining huge savings with the absolute highest levels of service. Then they called (800) 333-4554. And you know what? Doubters were converted to believers - and satisfied customers. Now it's your turn. Ask your toughest product question. Hand us an order. And start getting the satisfaction you deserve.

Macintosh

Sequencers

KCS Level II with PVG Mark of the Unicorn

Performer

Passport Designs

Master Tracks Pro Master Tracks Jr.

Clicktracks

Opcode Systems

Sequencer 2.6

Vision

CUE-The Film Music System digidesign

Q-Sheet

Integrated Sequencing and **Printing**

Electronic Arts

Deluxe Music Constr. Set

Finale

Passport Designs

Encore

Scoring and Printing

Mark of the Unicorn

Professional Composer Passport Designs

NoteWriter

Music Software Plus

Music Publisher 2.0

Coda

Music Prose

Interactive Composition

Intelligent Music

Jam Factory

Ovaltune

UpBeat

Coda

MacDrums

Editor/Libs-Samplers

digidesign

Sound Designer Turbosynth

Softsynth

Blank Software

Alchemy Apprentice Alchemy 2.0

Education

Ars Nova

Practica Musica

Coda

Perceive

MIDI Interfaces

Opcode Systems Professional Plus

Studio Plus Two Studio 3 (SMPTE) Timecode Machine **Passport Designs**

Standard MIDI Interface MIDI Transport (SMPTE)

IBM PC

Sequencers

Passport Designs Master Tracks Jr.

Sequencer Plus Mark I, II, III

Twelve Tone Systems

Cakewalk Cakewalk Professional Magnetic Music

Texture

Integrated Sequencing and Printing

Personal Composer

Personal Composer System/2 **Dynaware**

DynaDuet

Scoring and Printing

The Copyist (all levels) **Passport Designs**

SCORE

Temporal Acuity MusicPrinter Plus

Interactive Composition

Twelve Tone Systems Sound Globs Voyetra

Editor/Libs-Samplers

Turtle Beach Software SampleVision

MIDI Interfaces

Roland

MPU-IPC

CMS

401 MIDI Interface Voyetra

V-4001, V-4000

Music Quest PC MIDI Card

MQX-16

MOX-16S

MQX-32

MQX-32M

Atari ST

Sequencers

MIDI Recording Studio

KCS with MPE KCS Level II with PVG

Midisoft

Midisoft Studio

Passport Designs Master Tracks Pro

Master Tracks Jr.

Sonus

SST Super Sequencer

C-Lab

Creator

Steinberg Jones Cubit

Pro-24 III Twelve

Integrated Sequencing and Printing

SuperScore

Scoring and Printing

Dr. T's The Copyist Level I, II or III

Hybrid Arts EZ-Score Plus

Steinberg Jones

Masterscore

Interactive Composition

Intelligent Music

Editor/Libs-Samplers

digidesign

Softsynth Sound Designer

Dr. T's Samplemaker

Sonic Editor Series

Education

Take Note Software

Take Note

Amiga

Sequencers

MIDI Recording Studio KCS with MPE

Scoring and Printing

Dr. T's The Copyist Pro

Interactive Composition Intelligent Music

Apple II Commodore

We carry many of the same fine products for these great systems, too. Please call.

Sound Banks

Sound Source Unlimited

Great sounds for the Yamaha V50, DX7II, Roland D50, Korg M1, Kawai K1, and more. Demo disks available. Please call.

Editor/Libs-Synths

We carry all the most popular packages for all systems: Sound Quest, Opcode Systems, MIDImouse Music, Digital Music Service, Sonus, Dr.T's, Big Noise, and Voyettra. Please call.

Our Policy

FREE "MIDI by Mail" catalog available. Just call or write and we'll be happy to send you a

No question too dumb. MIDI systems are great. But the software can be a little confusing when you're first starting out. We understand. That's why we try our best to answer any questions you have before you order. Just call us at (800) 333-4554.

Institutionalize us. Attention

buyers in professional studio facilities, schools and universities: Soundware is the perfect place to buy your MIDI software. We not only have the products, but also the knowledge to help make sure you get the right ones. And we'll happily accept your PO.

We accept VISA, Mastercard, and American Express with no added service charge. Your credit card will not be charged until we ship your order. Personal and company checks accepted. Please allow one week to clear. California residents please add local sales tax to your order.

Shipping

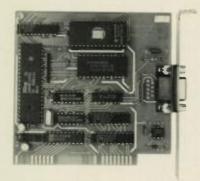
For foreign orders and Next-Day-Air, please call. For all others, add \$4 per item to cover UPS 2nd-Day-Air.

> Call to order (800) 333-4554

Good anywhere in the U.S. Monday thru Friday 9 to 5 and Saturday 10 to 4 PST.



IBM MIDI for Less



The PC MIDI Card. \$119.

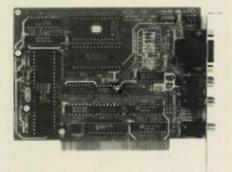
Intelligent MIDI interface for IBM PC/XT/AT. MPU-401 compatible, of course. MIDI adapter included.



Music Quest, Inc. (214) 881-7408

2504 Avenue K, Suite 500-492, Plano, TX 75074

IBM MIDI for Pros!



The MQX-16 PC MIDI Interface

MPU-401 compatible with intelligent Chase Lock tape sync for flexible, dropout-free multi-track recordings. SMPTE support optional.



Music Quest, Inc. (214) 881-7408

2504 Avenue K, Suite 500-492, Plano, TX 75074

WIRELESS SYSTEMS

fixed-frequency crystal. This allows choosing from as many as a dozen frequencies. Many heavy users of RF systems discourage both switchable and frequency-synthesized systems, however, because they feel that their carriers are less stable and that the front end of the receiver may not be as selective as those found in fixed-frequency systems. Additionally, the legality of using these systems is not clear. In practice, the FCC won't take action without a complaint, but it is not legal to arbitrarily choose an operating frequency for which you are not licensed.

A more brute-force method is to carry two fixed-frequency systems that operate at different frequencies and use the one that is appropriate.

The problem of interference is not even as simple as picking up transmissions at frequencies that are close to each other; modern fixed-frequency front ends are typically selective enough to filter out much of the potential direct interference. More serious is interference created by frequency mixing, wherein a carrier from some other source couples into the output stage of the transmitter and interacts with its carrier, causing intermodulation products to be generated at sum and difference frequencies for the fundamental and each of the harmonics.

THE WIRELESS BAND

The question of using multiple RF systems opens another whole can of worms. Now the spectrum of interference between your own systems is added to interference with local broadcasts. Multiple systems can have interference problems from operating on insufficiently spaced frequencies, from intermodulation of two carriers, or even from three-way intermodulation. Further, since receivers are not perfectly shielded, leakage between oscillators within the receivers can cause frequency mixing problems. When using multiple systems, coordination of frequencies is absolutely imperative. The more systems in use simultaneously, the messier things get.

The best way to deal with this is to coordinate frequencies from the start. Since the potential intermodulation products are so many, given a few RF systems and local broadcasting, most manufacturers (and many large-scale users of RF systems) have computer programs for calculating safe combinations of frequencies. Generally, the manufac-

WIRELESS MANUFACTURERS

The following is a list of manufacturers that produce wireless systems, either for vocals, guitar, or both. We've also listed companies that produce MIDI wireless systems, for those of you searching for that technology.

Unless otherwise noted, companies listed sell a wide range of transmitters, such as instrument bodypack, or handheld, headset, or lavalier mics with a variety of elements from which to choose. Contact them for information. Ask for wireless product literature, a price sheet, and dealers in your area; tell them you saw it in EM.

- AKG Acoustics Inc.
 77 Selleck St.
 Stamford, CT 06902
 tel. (203) 348-2121; FAX (203) 324-1942
- Audio-Technica U.S., Inc.
 1221 Commerce Dr.
 Stow, OH 44224
 tel. (503) 627-0832; FAX (503) 641-8906
- Audix
 5634 W. Las Positas
 Pleasanton, CA 94566
 tel. (415) 463-1112; FAX (415) 463-2149
- Beyer Dynamic, Inc.
 5-05 Burns Ave.
 Hicksville, NY 11801
 tel. (516) 935-8000; FAX (516) 935-8018
- Crown International
 1718 W. Mishawaka Rd.
 Elkhart, IN 46517
 tel. (219) 294-8000; FAX (219) 294-8329
- Electro-Voice, Inc.
 600 Cecil St.
 Buchanan, MI 49107
 tel. (616) 695-6831; FAX (616) 695-1304
- Gambatte, Inc.
 1442 Tullie Rd.
 NE Atlanta, GA 30329
 tel. (404) 325-4843
 (Note: makes digital instrument wireless to transmit MIDI signals)
- HM Electronics, Inc.
 6675 Mesa Ridge Rd.
 San Diego, CA 92121
 tel. (519) 535-6000; FAX (619) 452-7207

- J.B. Player International
 PO Box 30819
 Charleston, SC 28417
 tel. (800) 333-3094
 (Note: makes guitars with built-in
 transmitter; no cumbersome bodypack.)
- Lectrosonics
 PO Box 15900
 Rio Rancho, NM 87174
 tel. (800) 821-1121; FAX (505) 892-6243
- Micron Audio Products
 210 Westlake Dr.
 Valhala, NY 10595
 tel. (914) 761-6520; FAX (914) 761-9501
- Midco International
 908 West Fayette
 PO Box 748
 Effingham, IL 62401
 tel. (217) 342-9211
 (Note: distributor for Rexer wireless systems.)
- MusicSoft
 30 North Raymond Ave., Suite 505
 Pasadena CA 91103
 tel. (818) 449-8838; FAX (818) 449-9480
 (Note: makes digital instrument wireless to transmit MIDI signals.)
- Nady Systems, Inc.
 1145 65th St.
 Oakland, CA 94608
 tel. (415) 652-2411; FAX (415) 652-5075
- Peavey Electronics Corp.
 711 A St.
 Meridian, MS 39302-2898
 tel. (601) 483-5365; FAX (601) 484-4278

- RolandCorp US
 7200 Dominion Cir.
 Los Angeles, CA 90040
 tel. (213) 685-5141; FAX (213) 722-0911
 (Note: only instrument wireless systems, no microphones.)
- Samson Technologies Corp.
 485-19 South Broadway
 Hicksville, NY 11801
 tel. (516) 932-3810; FAX (516) 932-3815
- Sanken
 1032 N. Sycamore Ave.
 Los Angeles, CA 90038
 tel. (213) 469-4773; FAX (213) 466-8835
 (Note: wireless mics only, no instrument wireless systems.)
- Sennheiser Electronic Corporation
 6 Vista Dr.
 PO Box 987
 Old Lyme, CT 06371
 tel. (203) 434-9190; FAX (203) 434-1759
- Shure Brothers, Inc.
 222 Hartrey Ave.
 Evanston, IL 60202-3696
 tel. (800) 257-4873;
 in Illinois (800) 624-8522
- Sony Corp. of America
 1600 Queen Anne Rd.
 Teaneck, NJ 07666
 tel. (201) 833-5200; FAX (201) 833-9645
- Telex Communications, Inc.
 9600 Aldrich Ave. South
 Minneapolis, MN 55420
 tel. (612) 887-5550; FAX (612) 884-0043
- Vega
 9900 Baldwin PI.
 El Monte, CA 91734
 tel. (818) 442-0782; FAX (818) 444-1342

turer is happy to provide you with frequency coordination service free of charge if you supply information about the locality in which you expect to operate the system and the number of systems you intend to use. If you purchase systems with this in mind, you greatly reduce the possibility of interference between your own systems. But you

don't eliminate it. If problems persist, use troubleshooting techniques to isolate the problem:

1. Turn off all systems except the one under test. If there is still a problem, it is probably an external source, which may be a broadcast or something that inadvertently generates RF energy. Check the squelch level and/or try relocating

the transmitter and/or receiver. If there is still a problem, you may be unable to use that frequency. If you can use another by switching or using a different system, this is the time to try it.

2. If there is no problem with only one system running, turn on the other receivers one by one. Only the receiver that matches the transmitter that's on

· WIRELESS SYSTEMS

should be heard (unsquelch). Again, the problem may be proximity of the receivers to each other and relocation might solve it.

3. If no problem appears with all receivers on, try turning on transmitters one by one and see if a problem appears. If it does, systematically try different combinations to determine whether the problem is caused by two or more sources. If it is a three-source problem, for example, it will only show up when all three transmitters are on. If relocation of transmitters and/or receivers

doesn't help, you may have incompatible frequencies.

TIPS FOR THE TALENT

Of course, even once the system is set up properly, you need to observe certain cautions. Wearing a great deal of metal bracelets and baubles or sequins on a costume could create problems from the reflectiveness of the metal and possibly even cause artifacts from the metal-on-metal contact as you move. If you are using a bodypack system, be sure that the antenna does not get curled up, ei-

ther deliberately or as a result of being tucked into clothing. Antennas lose effectiveness if they are not allowed to extend to their full length. Where handheld units with internal antennas are used, you should be aware of the adverse effect of covering the antenna with your hand, which blocks the RF radiation. Of course, you should also understand the practical limits of range and the effects of going near obstructions.

WHEN THE GOING GETS WEIRD, THE WEIRD TURN PRO

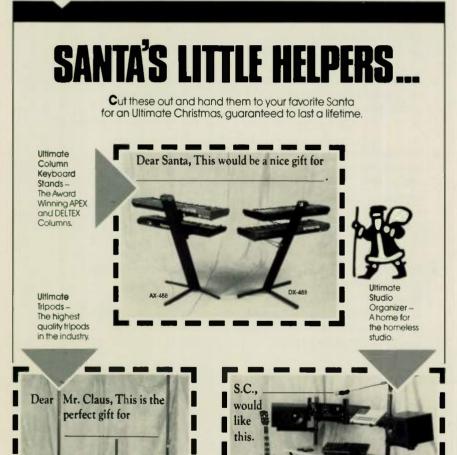
Inevitably, there will be a certain percentage of failures that are difficult to pinpoint. The only way to deal with these sorts of hassles is with a combination of experience and those good old troubleshooting skills. Scheib tells of several encounters with cracked crystals in the transmitter. The RF systems he was using worked fine until the performer was on stage, then they failed completely. When tested in the shop later, they again worked fine-until he accidentally left a unit running under a hot worklight in the shop. Throwing the system into the dressing room refrigerator confirmed the thermal nature of the problem.

CONCLUSION

RF systems can be a wonderful boon to a performance or production, but they can also be tricky to use. Don't expect too much from an RF system; although modern systems are of excellent quality, they still have limitations. I have yet to hear an RF system that sounds as good as a cabled microphone, no matter what any manufacturer says. The main byword for solving problems is to make sure that your thinking cap is on. Be methodical. Keep careful track of the symptoms and each tactic you try in troubleshooting. Look for dumb stuff first (bad batteries, cables, unpowered receivers, etc.). Most of all, experiment and remember what works.

(Thanks to James Einolf of Little Wing Recording for assistance in gathering information for this article and Mike Hughes and Ken Fasen of HM Electronics for fact-checking.)

Aside from consulting and performing sound engineering with his San Francisco-based company, Toys in the Attic, Larry the O has appeared in an environmental protection suit with the Haight-Ashbury Free Band.



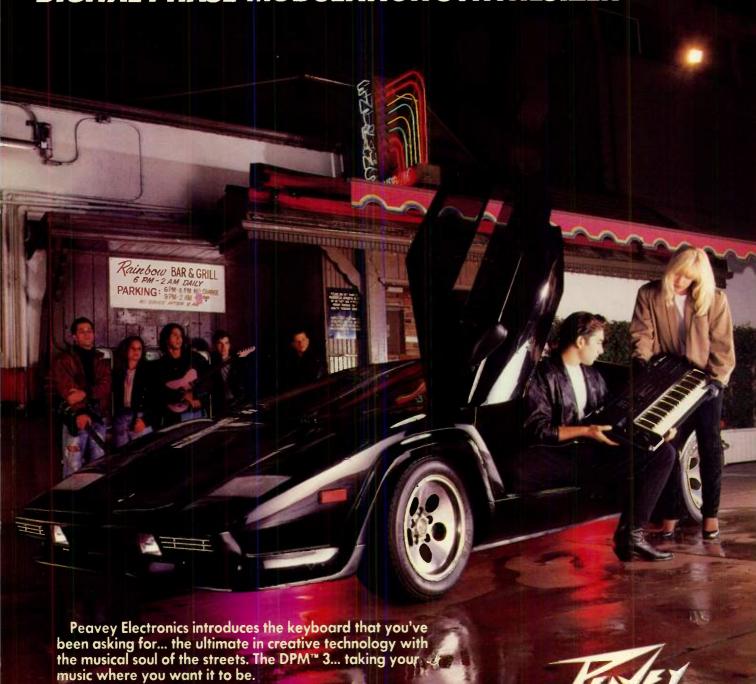
(MIC-450 & RL-058 OPTIONAL)

Fort Collins, CO 80522-4700 (303) 493-4488

Ultimate Support Systems, Inc

TAKINI ITTO THE STREETS.

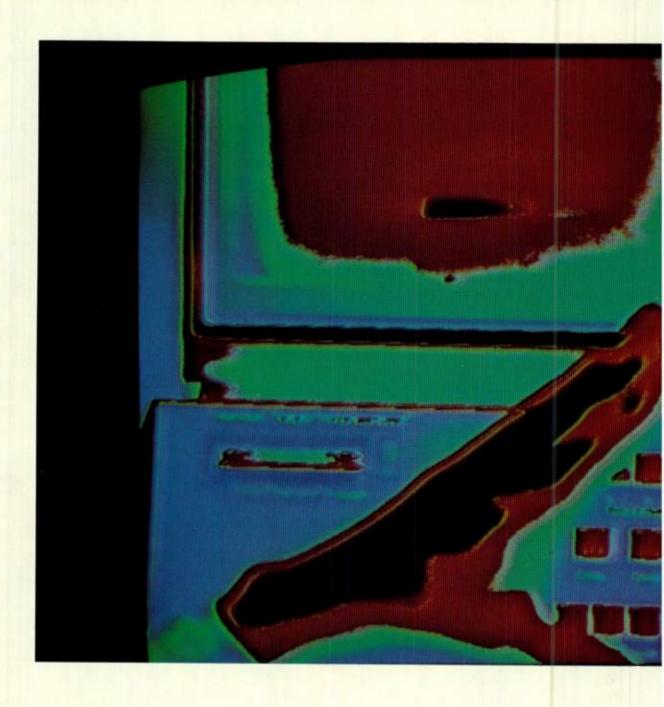
THE PEAVEY DPM 3
DIGITAL PHASE MODULATION SYNTHESIZER



For a **POSTER** of this ad, see your authorized Peavey dealer or send \$2 with your name and address to: Peavey Electronics Corporation, Box "D", 711 "A" Street, Meridian, MS 39302-2898

The DPM™ 3 was designed, programmed, and built exclusively in the U.S.A.

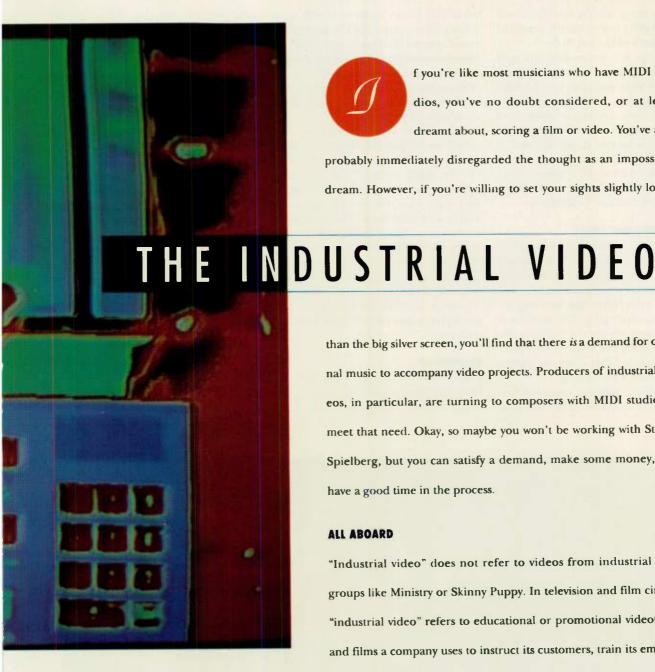
TENEY.



Looking for a new outlet for your creativity? Composing and performing
the music for industrial videos could prove to be a lucrative
track for electronic musicians of the 1990s.

By David Bradfield

Computer Art by Julius Vitali



f you're like most musicians who have MIDI studios, you've no doubt considered, or at least dreamt about, scoring a film or video. You've also probably immediately disregarded the thought as an impossible dream. However, if you're willing to set your sights slightly lower

than the big silver screen, you'll find that there is a demand for original music to accompany video projects. Producers of industrial videos, in particular, are turning to composers with MIDI studios to meet that need. Okay, so maybe you won't be working with Steven Spielberg, but you can satisfy a demand, make some money, and

ALL ABOARD

have a good time in the process.

"Industrial video" does not refer to videos from industrial rock groups like Ministry or Skinny Puppy. In television and film circles, "industrial video" refers to educational or promotional videotapes and films a company uses to instruct its customers, train its employees, or promote a product. In many cases, an industrial video may do all three. If you've recently flown in a DC-10, chances are the safety features of the aircraft were explained to you via an industrial video projected in the front of the cabin.

Industrial videos seldom receive airplay on commercial or cable television, but they are viewed by hundreds, if not thousands, of

MUSIC FOR VIDEOS

people in many diverse environments. Best of all these videos usually need music, and that's where you fit in.

Now don't get overexcited and quit your day job just yet. There's not a huge amount of work available, but the market is expanding. Although I make my living teaching electronic music, I've had the chance to score some industrial videos, as has another faculty member at our school. Several of my students also are getting into the act; it appears that there will continue to be more of this type of work available in the future.

GET ON THE RIGHT TRACK

Until recently, low-budget videos relied heavily on music libraries. This "canned music" generally comes on cassettes or CDs and contains musical selections in a variety of styles. Although licensing arrangements vary, generally producers pay a one-time fee for the rights to use the music from the entire collection. Once it's paid for, they're free to use the music in any of their videos.

As you might imagine, most producers don't like to use this canned music

because it forces them to match their video edits to points in the prewritten music, instead of vice versa; but many do so because of budget restrictions. On the other hand, some cannot break out of this mode—they want you to write the music first so that they can make their visual edits fit your music.

Also, many video producers are keenly aware that the owner of a well-equipped MIDI studio can compose a custom, synchronized video score at a relatively low cost; others are not. Most have some idea that you can use computers and synthesizers to produce a musical score, but often are uninformed about the process and frequently have preconceived ideas about what sequenced music will sound like. Your job is to convince them that you have the creative and technical skills to do the job. But first, you need to have the right equipment.

GEARING UP

I know, you never have enough gear. However, don't underestimate your home keyboard setup. For one of my first projects, I had a Macintosh sequencer, Roland SBX-80 (synchronization box; see "MIDI Sync, MIDI Time Code, and Direct Time Lock" sidebar), TEAC 6 x 4 mixer, Roland D-50, Casio CZ-101, Yamaha DX7, Oberheim Matrix-6, and Yamaha SPX90. The producer specified a master format of 1/4track tape (stereo reel-to-reel tape that can be recorded on in both directions, generally available in 1/4-inch and 1/2inch sizes) at 7.5 ips with no noise reduction. I sequenced the music and recorded the synths directly to the 1/4-inch tape. Using today's multitimbral synthesizers with onboard effects processors, you could get by with even fewer synthesizers

In addition to the normal synths, drum machines, MIDI switchers, multi-effects processors, etc., of a well-equipped MIDI studio, you need the following to begin producing music for industrial videos:

- At least one MIDI sequencer with SMPTE lockup capability
- A SMPTE-to-MIDI conversion box
- A color TV monitor



- A VCR with fast forward and reverse scan capability, preferably with a feature that allows you to record audio tracks independently of the video tracks (not all can). This is commonly referred to as "audio dub capability." You may also need access to a second VCR for the final mixdown.
- A good mastering format for your final product.

You may notice there is no multitrack tape deck listed. Because I simultaneously record all the sequenced synths directly onto stereo or mono tracks, I no longer use multitrack tape unless a producer specifies it as a master format. A multitrack deck is nice to have around, but it is not a necessity.

The last two items on the list have caused the biggest headaches. Different projects call for different mastering formats. Most professional industrial work is done on 3/4-inch videocassette, and many producers want the final product mastered in this format-meaning the music must be recorded, or dubbed, onto the videocassette tape. Because I don't own a 3/4-inch VCR, this means borrowing or renting a deck to make the final master. The process involves taking the video output from the first video machine, synching the sequencer to SMPTE time code striped onto the audio track of the first deck, and then running the video output synchronized to a stereo audio mix of the sequence and recording it all onto the second VCR.

Some directors don't care whether I give them the audio with the picture or not and have specified masters on everything from chrome audio cassette to ½-inch tape. In fact, many of the producers I've worked with simply drop in the music the best they can during final assembly of the video master. In those cases, I just took the place of the prerecorded music they would've otherwise bought from a music library.

MAKING THE RIGHT CONNECTIONS

As in other areas of the music business, you need to hand out demo cassettes to get work. It's important to produce the demo in your own studio so the prospective client gets a realistic idea of what you can deliver. Include a diverse collection of musical styles in very short selections and a play list to explain the context for each selection. (Example: "This cut was used to underscore a high-tech product demo.")

Audio cassettes are all you need for

demos, but it's nice to show a video of some past project. If you've never scored for a video before, it's easy to gain experience. There are many student producers in the video/film departments of large universities. To get my first video experience, I put up a sign at a local university that said, "Composer willing to write original electronic score for your film or video." My first few projects were for student producers, and my only compensation was a ½-inch VHS copy of the final product, but I had video copies to show potential employers.

As an added benefit, those student producers graduated and went to work. They passed my name around, and suddenly I was getting paid to write music.

Some of my best contacts came from those projects. I have always relied on personal contact to find jobs and have never mailed out unsolicited demo cassettes, but an independent producer I know gives the following suggestions:

Most large companies have their own media/video production facilities and personnel. Contact these companies by telephone or letter. Convince the inhouse producer that you can provide a valuable, inexpensive service. Ask if you can send a demo tape and cover letter.

Many smaller companies will subcontract a video project to an independent production company. Lists of such companies are in a variety of trade journals. Try *The Reporter Studio Blue Book* (\$50),

MIDI SYNC, MIDI TIME CODE, AND DIRECT TIME LOCK

Locking your sequencer to SMPTE time code requires a SMPTE-to-MIDI conversion box. This device operates using one of three different techniques.

MIDI sync: Such older devices as the Roland SBX-80 sync box and various drum machines were among the first SMPTE-to-MIDI converters. These devices are able to generate or read SMPTE, then convert it into MIDI song position pointer data followed by the sequence continue message. You place your sequencer in external sync so it is slaved to the "master conductor" (the SBX-80 or drum machine). The synchronizer contains all the tempo mapping information (conversions between SMPTE's absolute time and MIDI's music-related time) for the song. MIDI sync works well for music, but is somewhat imprecise for Foley effects. Musical events (notes) are locked to SMPTE indirectly; any change of the tempo map moves notes away from the specifically intended frames.

MIDI Time Code (MTC): In 1987, the MIDI
Manufacturers' Association adopted a specification for communicating SMPTE over the MIDI
data stream. All tempo maps can
be internal to the sequencing

package, so there is a one-to-one correspondence between SMPTE frame number and a particular beat. MTC sends a total of eight MIDI bytes to define one frame of SMPTE. MTC uses up a bit of MIDI's bandwidth, which can slow things down, but synching a sequence to tape while performing live over the top is rarely a problem (unless you can play lots of notes really fast). The MIDI specification does not recommend this, however, because of the fine resolution of MIDI Time Code-ideally, MTC should have its own dedicated MIDI line.

Direct Time Lock: This nonstandard technique for locking SMPTE to MIDI grew from a collaboration of Southworth and Mark of the Unicorn. Although it is not part of the MIDI specification, many software and hardware manufacturers have recognized its widespread application and made their products compatible. There is a one-to-one correspondence between SMPTE and MIDI, and it appears to use only 1% of the MIDI bandwidth. Unlike MTC, sequencers using Direct Time Lock must be put back into play mode each time the sequencer is stopped before sync signals will be received and responded to.









Laser-sharp music notation for IBM-PC and EGA/CGA/Hercules HP-LaserJet / Epson dot-matrix Real-time MIDI transcription Automatic rhythm analysis Standard MIDI files Mouse-driven menus Five laser text fonts Two laser music fonts Built-in sequencer MPU-401 interface compatible True WYSIWYG graphics Arcing ties and slurs Variable beam slanting Automatic key signatures Complex time signatures Extensive editing options

Ask your local dealer for L.M.P or order direct from:

TEACH Services 182 Donivan Road Brushton, NY 12916

(518) 358-2125

\$5.00 S&H Visa/Mastercharge/COD accepted NY residents add 7% sales tax Dealer inquiries welcome

• MUSIC FOR VIDEOS

published by The Hollywood Reporter, 6715 Sunset Blvd., Hollywood, CA 90028; tel. (213) 464-7411, or, in New York, (212) 354-1858. The Hollywood Reporter also has a quarterly publication, Film and TV Music Special Report, which is available on some newsstands and is free to subscribers of its daily publication, Hollywood Reporter (\$116/year, or \$180/year for airmail).

A STOP-BY-STOP PRODUCTION SCENARIO

The first thing to remember is that you work for the producer/director (frequently the same person), who will call you back if you do a good job. Each project and director brings a different set of challenges and expectations. Some directors scrutinize every detail, while others give you free rein.

Scenarios for specific productions are different each time, but here's what to expect.

- 1. Initial telephone contact with producer/director.
 - 2. You deliver a demo tape(s).
- **3.** The producer/director selects you for the project and notifies you. Production schedules are discussed, fees are negotiated, and scripts are mailed.
- 4. You have the first meeting with the director for brainstorming, discussion, and script revisions. (Shooting has not yet begun.)
- **5.** After shooting, the director delivers rough cuts.
- **6.** You begin composing music synched to rough cuts.
- 7. The director hears the music in progress (synched to rough cuts) and discusses revisions.
- 8. The director delivers the final, timed cuts.
- **9.** You revise the music to sync to the final cuts.
- 10. You deliver the music in specified final format. (Your job is done at this point.)
- 11. The director goes online to mix/edit final project.

That's what normally happens, but there are exceptions, such as the frantic director who calls out of the blue and wants a two-day turnaround for a fifteenminute video. Or there's the director who says, "We've inserted another segment. I can't get the video to you, but I'll describe it over the phone and give you the exact timings." You have to be flexible enough to deal with these situations.

FOR THE BEGINNER SMPTE/EBU Time Code

SMPTE time code was originally developed by NASA for precise time stamping of film and video frames shot during rocket launches. It was later adapted by the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers (SMPTE) and the European Broadcasting Union (EBU), hence the name SMPTE/EBU time code.

Every frame of a time-coded video or film has an 80-bit "word" of SMPTE data assigned to it. Each word is subdivided into bits that specify the hour, the minute, the second, the frame number, some sync bits (to determine the direction of play), and several user-defined bits.

Two kinds of time code are used in video production, vertical interval time code (VITC) and longitudinal time code. Vertical interval time code is an inaudible signal embedded in the picture information on videotape and, unlike longitudinal SMPTE, can be read even when the tape is stopped. However, until the cost of using VITC starts to fall, you needn't worry about it for your work in the MIDI studio.

Longitudinal time code, more common than VITC, is a high-pitched digital tone (the sound of SMPTE's digital bits whizzing by) recorded on one of the stero audio tracks or, on some machines, on an address track. It is a serial form of data transmission, written and read one bit at a time.

There are several different standards for time code that relate to film and video frame speed:

- The 24 frames-per-second (fps) standard is used for film.
- 2. The 25 fps standard is used in European video
- The 30 fps (non-drop) standard is used in recording studios and for blackand-white video production.
- 4. The 29.97 fps (drop frame) standard is used in NTSC (National Television Standards Committee) color video work.

PROSONUS...

"peerless quality ... extremely well recorded ... the best sounding CDs I've heard" **Craig Anderton** Electronic Musician* "Their sound library CDs are an excellent value ..."

Keyboard Magazine**

The PROSONUS Sound Library contains thousands of first generation digital recordings.

Available Now ...

- Electronics (Synth Stacks)
- Grand Pianos
- Electric Guitars
- Orchestral Percussion
- Brass Sections
- Trumpets, Cornets and Flugelhorns
- Double Reeds

- Trombones and **Bass Trombones**
- French Horns, Tubas and Tuba Effects
- Foley
- Sampler Sampler (191 different sounds from all eight categories)

New Releases

- Exotic Percussion
- Violin/Violin Sections
- Cello/Cello Sections
- Viola/Bass and Sections
- String Ensemble

Also available from PROSONUS ...

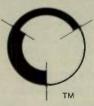
Studio Reference Disc contains over one hour of CD quality test material. Various test tones, polarity checks, pitch references, listening tests, control room monitor tests, numerous noise tests and more! A Must for any studio.

CODE CodeDisc turns your CD player into a time code generator. Just slip in the disc and out comes one hour of 30 frame per

second non-drop SMPTE code.

Visit your favorite music store or call Prosonus at 1-800-999-6191

1616 Vista del Mar • Hollywood, CA 90028 213 463-6191 • FAX 213 462-7036



... Because better sounds make better music!!



If you get the urge to play a fingerboard like a keyboard, but need wider range & more room to play.

put down the pick & pick up the

The Stick is injection molded in black or ivory polycarbonate, with steel Fret-Rods TM & with quiet, rubber mounted pickups.

We introduce the "Alto" & "Baritone" models tuned with thick, deep melody strings that blend powerfully with the bass side.

We also offer a Stick synthesizer, "The Grid", a multi-timbral ten-voice controller—fast, accurate & expressive. The ten strings are identical in pitch & gauge. You tune the MIDI module to any desired set of intervals.

So pick up The Stick for quick licks, hordes of chords, & "inyoface" bass.

- Free brochure, prices & info.
- VHS video \$22.
- Audio cassettes
 & LP \$8. each.

STICK ENTERPRISES 6011 Woodlake Ave. Woodland Hills, CA 91367 TEL 818/884-2001 FAX 818/883-0668

MUSIC FOR VIDEOS

WHISTLING IN THE KEY OF SMPTE

As a MIDI composer, I use SMPTE time code (see "SMPTE/EBU Time Code" sidebar) to lock my sequencer to the events on the videotape. I've had some problem communicating with directors about how I use SMPTE and what I need. If you tell them you need a videotape with time code recorded on it, they may assume that you want them to "burn" a time code window. This puts a small box or window usually in the lower corner of the video picture, which displays the timing information contained within SMPTE (i.e., hours:minutes: seconds:frames:subframes). One director burned a window, which also put SMPTE onto the longitudinal audio tracks, and then dutifully erased the nasty tone off the audio track (oops). The window is nice, but you don't really need it.

So be specific. Be sure you know which SMPTE format the director is supplying. You want longitudinal SMPTE time code, at a VU level of -5 to -12 dB, recorded on an empty audio track. Many people involved in video think the hotter the SMPTE signal, the better, but this is definitely not the case. If it is distorted, the SMPTE converter box will not be able to read the tone, and you will be unable to synchronize.

In general, I have concluded that if the director does not want SMPTE on your master, it is much easier to "stripe" (record SMPTE onto) the tape yourself, using the audio dub feature, as it is only a reference for you.

GET ROLLING

Okay, you have the job, and you've watched the videotape a hundred times. With the help of a SMPTE-to-MIDI converter your sequencer is synching to the VCR like a champ. Now, staring at the CRT waiting for the beleaguered muse to come, you wonder, "How does one write music for video?"

I say divide and conquer. Divide the video into a series of scenes, with each scene made up of a sequence of cuts. Make a list of these scenes, and start working on them one at a time. Try to keep the music simple; it should not distract attention from what's happening. Look for places where the viewer's attention span is apt to wander and try to use music to keep attention focused on the scene. Look for places where music can help smooth scene transitions.

When I work on an individual scene, I

go through the video and make a hit list of all the visual events that should be accompanied by musical gestures (hits). Once I know the times, I record those gestures in the sequencer. Then I go back and watch the scene again, listening to those events and trying to create a cohesive musical background that ties hits together.

I frequently use a leitmotiv (a short, constantly recurring musical theme used to represent an idea, person, or thing) for recurring visual themes. In a recent video project I used such a theme (sound effect) for a particular character. Every time this character appeared, I played the sound.

COMMON DERAILERS

Once directors realize you can synchronize musical events on exact visual cues, and they see you have a sampler, they become very tempted to have you add Foley (synchronized sounds, usually added after filming that accompany any onscreen actions, such as footsteps, knocking on doors, etc.) and other effects. I usually don't mind adding a few sound effects here and there, but you can get very overburdened doing this. When this happens, I try to remind directors that they contracted me to write music, not add sound effects.

Also keep in mind that most people will be listening to your music in mono, over a very small speaker. To make matters worse, in many places the director/producer will mix your music in the background underneath dialog, at a very low level. It's a good idea to keep your levels low while you work. If you can, monitor in mono on small speakers to get a better idea of what your music will sound like in the final product.

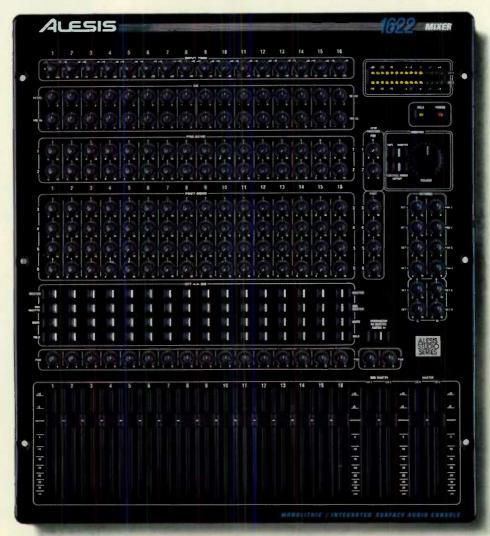
END OF THE LINE

I hope I've been able to demystify the process of doing an industrial video. Spending your spare time making music is even better when you can make some money doing it, and besides, being part of putting better video projects into the world is a worthwhile goal. Good luck!

(Thanks to Jim Cooper and Richard Krzemien for their help.)

David Bradfield is co-director of the Audio Recording and Music Synthesis program at California State University-Dominguez Hills. He has successfully MIDIed his fishing gear and now wishes to implement the MIDI Tuna Request message.

16 Channels 6 Sends 8 Receives \$799



This is the product everybody's talking about. The mixing console that will put you in total command of your music.

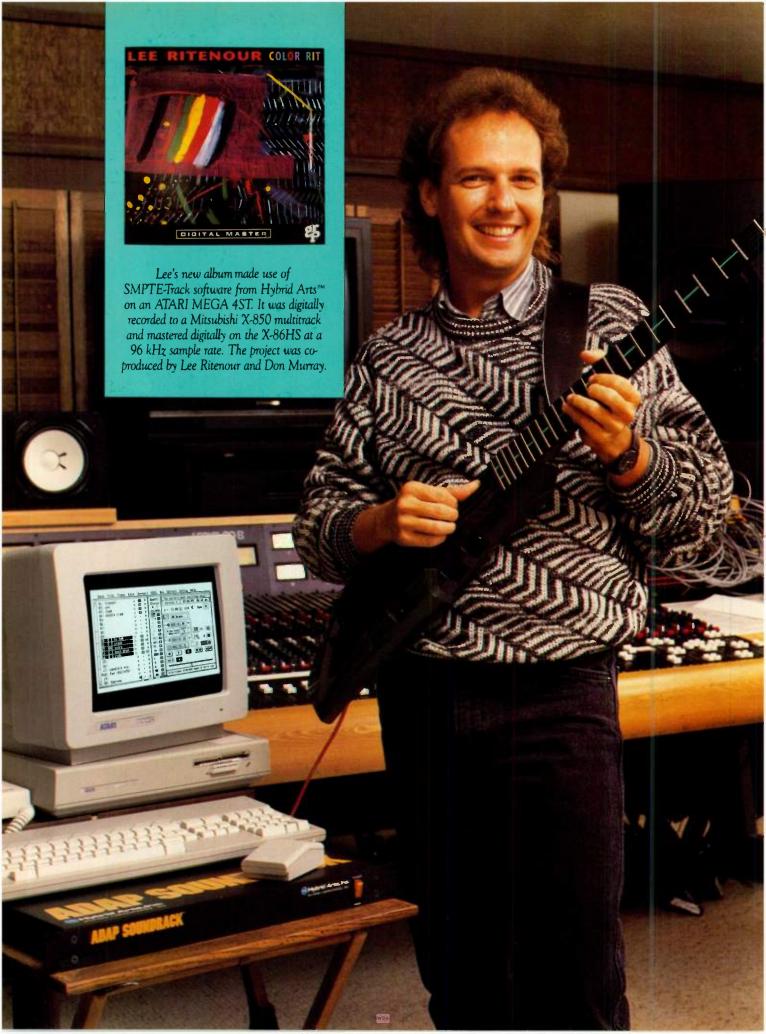
We invented a new way to build this mixer to deliver more features and sonic performance than ever before possible. At less than \$50 a channel, it belongs in your studio right now.

Alesis is very proud to introduce the **1622 MIXER**. The world's first Monolithic Integrated Surface[™] Audio Console.

The mix starts at your Alesis dealer now.



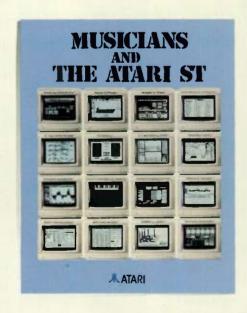
LONDON: 15, Letchworth Point • Letchworth, Hertfordshire SG6 IND



"Technically, the Atari ST handles MIDI timing better than the others. Musically, it has a great feel."

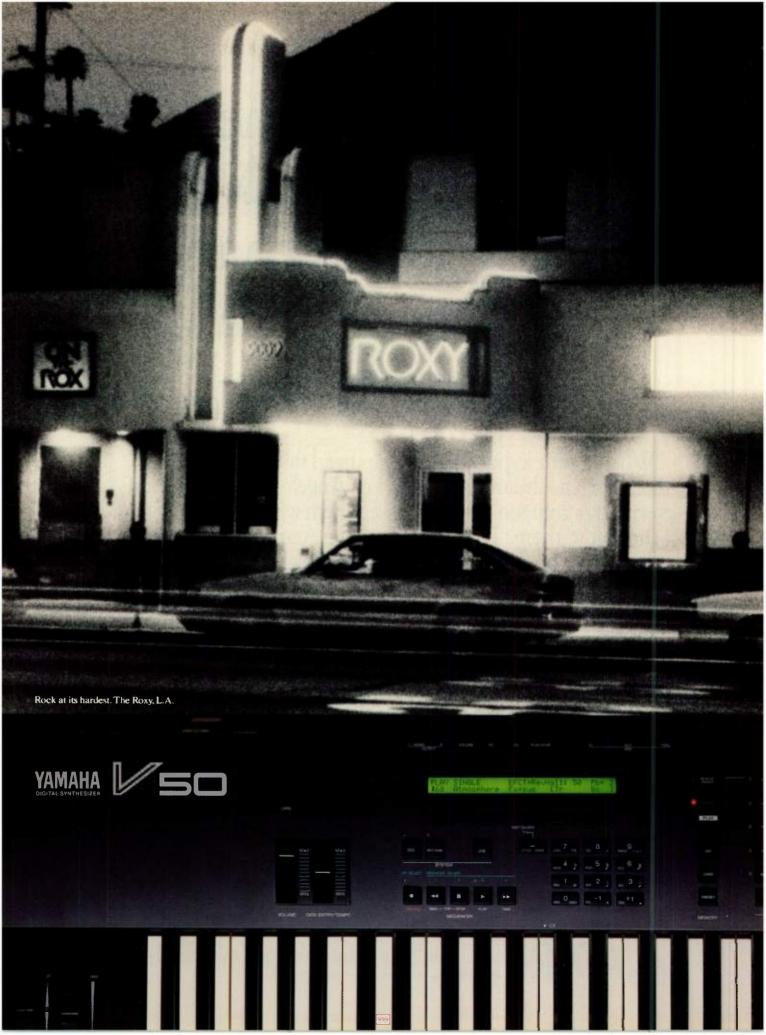
"When I went to purchase a computer, I talked to several of the top studio drummers around Los Angeles who overdub on everybody's computer tracks. I asked them which computer felt the best to them. They all told me the Atari. Whatever the technical reasons, the Atari ST just handles MIDI timing better."

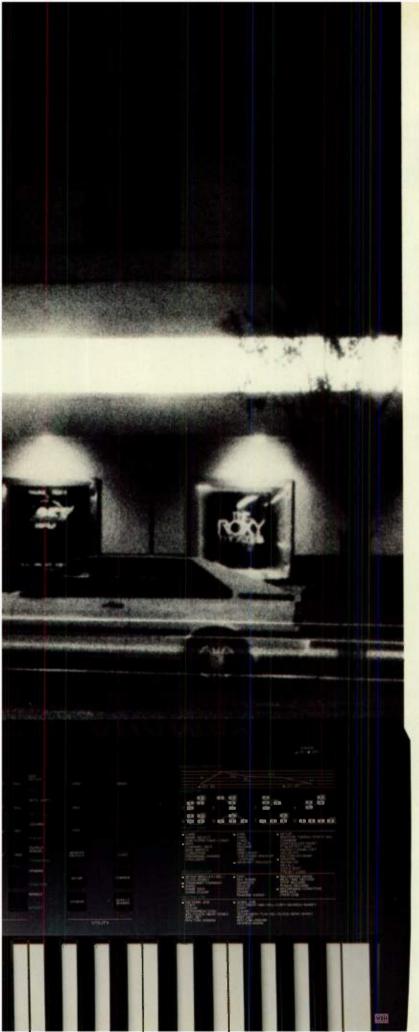
LEE RITENOUR



Call now for your free copy of "Musicians and the Atari ST." You'll learn about the complete line of ATARI computers, peripherals, and accessories (MIDI-ready — not modified like other computer products) including the new laptop Stacy for musicians on the go. Also included is a free listing of over 100 software applications designed for the ST - and you. $800 \cdot 443 \cdot 8020$







THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN BLOWING IT. AND BLOWING THEM AWAY.

There are no second takes when

you're playing live.

With that scary thought in mind, we designed the ultimate live performance synthesizer.

The Yamaha V50. Instead of your keyboard, drum machine, sequencer and effects being all over the place, we

put them all in one place.

You've got an 8-timbre, 16-note polyphonic synth that gives you access to over 10,000 FM voices. A drum machine with 61 sampled sounds. An 8-track sequencer that stores up to 16,000 notes. And digital effects like reverb, delay, distortion and gating.

All at your fingertips.

To simplify things even more, the V50 has dedicated keys for functions you use a lot. And it'll store performance setups on a floppy disk.

So all you need to think about are

the chops at hand.

Call 800-333-4442 for the name of your nearest Yamaha V50 dealer.

For under two thousand dollars, it blows everything else away.

YAMAHA

Yamaha Comeration of America, Disital Music I Instrument Division, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622, In Canada: Yamaha Canada Music Ltd 135 Milra Avenue, Scarborough, Ontario MIS3R1. It's comforting to know that in this high-budget world, there are still some nifty things that don't cost a lot. For the holiday season, we've gathered a list of 100 products under \$100 (and many of them are well under \$100) from 100 different manufacturers.

Our ground rules were few: no books, videos, cartridges, sound disks, sample CDs/tapes, or patches (most are under \$100 anyway), no attempt at comprehensiveness, and no particular order. We also limited things to one product per company, so for example, even though a company may only have one editor/librarian software package listed, they may sell several versions for different instruments. The one bias we will admit is toward some of the smaller operations who might otherwise get lost in the shuffle.

Prices do not include shipping on those items sold direct, and in accordance with the most universal axiom of life, any of the below is subject to change without notice. Phone numbers are included so you can call for more information; we also recommend COD or credit card orders if ordering direct. Please note that inclusion in the list does not necessarily constitute an endorsement by EM's staff, though many of these items really are cool.

Not everything connected with musical electronics is expensive—in fact, from hardware to software, \$100 buys you more than it ever has in the past.

Great Products For Under \$100

By Craig Anderton, Bob O Donnell, and Steve Oppenheimer



• 100 PRODUCTS

Cord Control Kit (\$29.95; Get Organized; tel. [408] 425-7269). If your keyboard rig looks like Medusa meets MIDI, this is the answer. "Snake" all your cables for easy set up/tear down when playing live, or just make your studio look better. Well worth the bucks.

MidiVU (\$29.95;
Diemer Development;
tel. [818] 762-0804).
This Amiga MIDI recording program is a
"MIDI notepad": record
sysex data or one track, in
real time, from a MIDI instrument. Did you get an idea for a
tune while working on something
else? Want to save a patch bank?
Use MidiVU.

Prism (\$99; Magnetic Music; tel. [203] 775-7832). A 16-track IBM PC sequencer with high-resolution color graphics and mouse

support, Prism reads *Texture* song files and features "drawing" of data curves and modular sequencing architecture.

Superconductor (\$60; DW Labs; tel. [800] 542-2454 or [201] 376-8453). A low-noise preamp that adds clarity to

sound by permitting the full frequency range of a signal, generally

an instrument's

lost to instrument cables, to be passed to the amplifier. It offers boosts of either 2 dB or 12 dB.

MIDIBOSS (\$99.95; Johnsware; tel. [301] 927-1947). Atari ST MIDI system setup software saves and loads MIDI system configurations, i.e., the program changes,

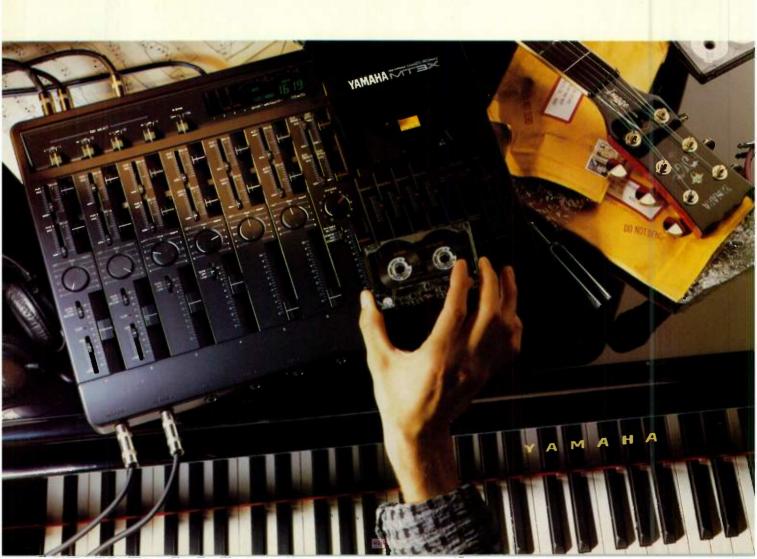
instrument names, sysex data, and other parameters necessary to set up a MIDI system.

Pocket Merge (\$99.99; Anatek; tel. [604] 980-6850). No batteries are required for this 2-in, 1-out, mini MIDI merger. Don't let the price fool you. If you don't have a merger, this will do the job.

Harmony Grid (\$99; Hip Software; tel. [617] 661-2HIP). Mac software with a pleasant identity crisis: It's a toy, it's a teaching tool, it's a live performance instrument—and it's a novel way to experience and learn about harmony while doing any of the above.

HR-16 Librarian (\$40; Triangle Audio; tel. [703] 437-5162). Saves and loads HR-16 patterns and songs with a Commodore 64.

This page: DW Labs Superconductor. Opposite page: Crown Sound Grabber.



Model 4 Digital Pickup Selector (\$49.95; Starr Switch Company; tel. [619] 233-6715). High-tech, popless, all-electronic switch assembly drops right into any Strat. (It's also usable with other guitars, but cutting may be required.) Four rubber buttons select eight different pickup combinations plus an effects loop that can switch an onboard preamp or coil-split function. LEDs behind each button indicate which pickups are on.

PSS-140 (\$99.95; Yamaha; tel. [714] 522-9011). One of the least expensive FM keyboards Yamaha has produced, the PSS-140 includes 100 preset sounds, drum patterns, drum pads, and a 37-note mini-keyboard.

SSM-2120 Dynamic Range Processor (\$6.50; PMI/SSM Audio Products; tel. [800] 843-1515 or [408] 727-0917). This 22-pin integrated circuit is ideal for stereo limiter,

compressor, noise gate, and noise reduction designs. Includes two Class A VCAs and two precision level detectors.

EPS-Sense (\$50; Jeffrey Richter and Donna Murray; tel. [609] 346-0943). This IBM PC program provides sound editing for the EPS sampler, display-

samples. Also shows envelopes and

wavesamples graphically.

Banana Keyboard Chord Computer (\$49; Valhala; tel. [313] 548-9360). Pocket calculator-sized device with LCD "keyboard" shows common chords and inversions, scale notes, diminished chords, and more; just enter the key and mode. Also shows transpositions.

Midicaster (\$49.95; The MIDI Connection; tel. [503] 643-7286). Alternate operating system for the Mirage provides sysex data storage on Mirage diskettes, easier/faster disk formatting and copying, and waveform drawing. Also downloads sequences of up to 20,000 notes from an external sequencer for playback.

Gen (\$99.29; CMRG; tel. [800] 289-2674). IBM-compatible, generic patch librarian stores up to 23 banks of MIDI device sysex data, with mouse/printer support and keyboard macros.

MX-285 (\$89; Digital Music Corpo-



Seeds for the Record Plant.

Once those tapes are on their way, chances are your career is, too. Because if you do your demo on a Yamaha MT3X multitrack cassette recorder, nothing but the big time sounds better.

How could it when you've got dual tape speed transport working for you, with high frequency response to 18kHz. The ability to record on four tracks simultaneously, or in any combination. Six inputs, each with two aux sends and dual band EQ. Built-in, switchable dbx™ noise reduction. Auto punch in/out. Extensive monitoring capabilities. Plus easy hook-up to MIDI sequence recorders, digital rhythm programmers and MIDI computers for an even tighter sound.

The Yamaha MT3X multitrack cassette recorder, available at your nearest Professional Audio dealer. It doesn't just mean big sound, but maybe the big time, too.

dbx is a registered trademark of dbx Incorporated.

Many thanks to Record Plant Recording Studios, Los Angeles

Personal Studio Series

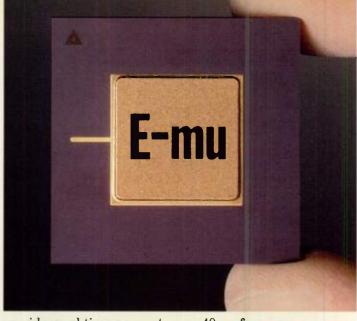
YAMAHA

Professional Audio Division

THIS WILL CHANGE THE TUNE OF THE MUSIC INDUSTRY.

They're already singing the praises. "The cleanest, clearest, quietest electronic instrument I've ever heard," reports Electronic Musician. A top contender for "Technological Innovation of the Year," says Keyboard.

What's elicited this chorus of raves is Proteus™—



provides real-time access to over 40 performance parameters. So you'll never have trouble expressing yourself again.

To handle your most complex compositions,

Proteus' 32-voice polyphony responds multi-timbrally to all 16 MIDI



How can we deliver the uncompromised sound quality of the EIII for under \$1000? That's the \$10,000 question.

E-mu's new 16-bit digital multi-timbral sound module.

And what makes Proteus such a noteworthy achievement is our G chip. A sliver of silicon that combines the legendary sound quality of the Emulator "III with total, unfettered creative freedom.

For under \$1000.

An undeniably modest price to pay for 4

With 192 different presets, you can toot your own horn and then some. Our Proteus XR version has an additional 192 user presets.

Megabytes (internally expandable to 8 MB) of multi-sampled acoustic

and electronic instruments selected from the EIII library. Plus a rich palette of digital waveforms. All stored in ROM and available simply at the touch of a button.

With Proteus' extensive programmability, you can reshape and reassemble sound endlessly. Our unique MidiPatch™ modulation system

> Proteus is your library card to the world's most revered sound library: the Emulator III.

channels simultaneously. There are also six programmable stereo polyphonic outputs with integral effect send/returns for on-board mix-down.

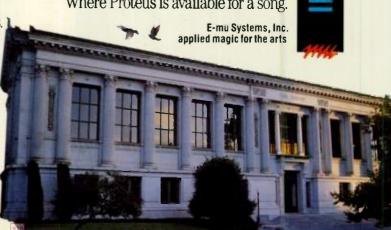
Designed and supported in the U.S. by the people who pioneered sampling, Proteus is incredibly easy to use. Yet will satisfy even the most power-hungry programmer.



For the serious programmer, Opcode Systems has created a graphic Editor/Librarian for Macintosh" and Atari" computers.

To hear the new sound of music, simply visit your local E-mu dealer.

Where Proteus is available for a song.



C 1989 E-mu Systems, Inc. 1600 Green Hills Road, Scotts Valley, CA 95086 All trademarks are property of their respective companies

• 100 PRODUCTS

ration; tel. [818] 991-3881). A basic, 2 × 8 MIDI data router and patcher. Now there's less reason than ever to keep plugging and unplugging MIDI cables when you want to reconfigure your setup.

M1 Librarian (\$99; Opcode; tel. [415] 321-8977). Save and recall your sounds for the workstation uninderkind with this program and desk accessory for the Macintosh. Like all Opcode librarians, this package also includes Patch Factory, a patch-generating feature.

cMIDI 1.2 for the PC (\$80 for complete, two-part package; cMIDI; tel. [517] 337-2569). Want to try creating your own MIDI programs? With this C-based language for the IBM PC you'll find the necessary tools for creating MIDI se-

quencers and more.

Red Box Cabinetulator

(\$99; Hughes & Kettner; tel. [215] 558-0345). You don't always have to mic an amp. This active direct box connects your guitar amp to tape recorders or mixers and includes speaker cabinet simulator circuitry.

K1-VDS (\$89; Musicode; tel. [800] 448-3601). Kawai K1 owners take note: K1-VDS is a full-function editor/librarian for the Atari ST. It includes a small sequencer.

Studio Reference Disc (\$69.95; Prosonus; tel. [800] 999-6191). Just about every test tone you'll ever need—70 minutes' worth—to tweak and calibrate your studio, all on a single compact disc. With extensive documentation.

Keyboard Jazz Harmonies (\$79.95; Electronic Courseware Systems; tel. [217] 359-7099). Learn the intricacies of Duke, Monk, and more with this MIDI- equipped educational package, available for the Commodore 64/ 128, Apple II family, IBM PC and compatibles, and the Atari ST.

Sideman (\$59.95 Industrial Strength Industries; tel. [800]537-5199 or [213] 921-2341). A headphone practice amp that lets you play along with cassettes, drum machines, tuners, CD players, etc. With overdrive, mix, and level controls.

Laser Music Processor (\$99.95; TEACH Services; tel. [518] 358-2125). Music notation program for the IBM PC supports MIDI transcription, HP LaserJet or Epson dot-matrix printers, and standard MIDI files. Includes over 300 musical symbols and two laser fonts.

Pop Filters (\$89 w/clamp; Popless Voice Screens; tel. [315] 492-1149). Even good close-mic technique can't always prevent explosive "p," "f," and "t" sounds from causing low-frequency pops. This acoustically transparent shield can reduce excessive breath sounds.

Zen-On Chromatina 331 (\$79.95; MIDCO
International; tel. [217]
342-9211). 84-note chromatic quartz tuner has eight variable pitch references, from A4=438.0 to 445.0 Hz. With mic and line inputs.

MacDrums (\$59.95; Coda
Music Software; tel. [800]
843-2066). Turn your Mac
into a drum machine, with a
Roland-style programming
grid and passable drum
sounds. MacDrums doesn't offer sync capabilities, but you can
map beats to specific MIDI notes
when driving external drum machines. Good for amateur drummers and computer hackers who
want to make drum parts without
spending a bundle.

P1-685 (\$87.10; Electro-Voice; tel. [616] 695-6831). Geared toward live performance applications, this low-impedance, dynamic microphone (high-impedance version also available) comes with

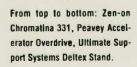
a clip, a carrying pouch, and a lifetime warranty.

> Personal Music Librarian (\$55; Personal Database Applications; tel. [404] 242-0887). Organ-

izes recorded music and sheet music collections on the IBM or Atari ST. Stores up to twenty pages of text per entry; reporting functions create labels and reports.

2-In, 6-Out Max MIDI Interface (\$99.95; Computers & Music; tel. [800] 767-6161 or [415] 543-1642). Two inputs let you use printer and modem ports (if your software supports them). The unit comes with connecting cables.

Keyfrets (\$35 Mac, \$15 C-64, \$25 Apple II; James Chandler; tel. [615] 877-6835). This unique, innovative program remaps your keyboard to produce authentic



• 100 PRODUCTS

guitar voicings, with fingerings shown onscreen. It's not often you find a program this good for this little.

Just Intonation Calculator (\$10; Soundscape Productions; PO Box 8891, Stanford, CA 94309). Mac HyperCard stack is a toolkit for just intonation tuning en-

thusiasts. Handles up to 48 notes per scale and supports MIDI tuning dumps to DX7II/TX802 series and TX81Z-compatible synthesizers. Also supports the original DX7 with E!

EBow (\$99.95; Heet Sound Products; tel. [213] 687-9946). This handheld, "poor man's guitar synthesizer" drives single guitar strings into infinite sustain. Great for raunchy feedback, but also gives (among other things) cello and woodwind sounds. (Incidentally, when we called to verify the price and availability, the owner said that as a favor to EM readers he'd take \$20 off the list price.)

TZQUAD (\$99.95 without installation; Spare Change Music Products; tel. [603] 882-8711). Increase your TX81Z's

memory
capacity
four-fold,
to 128 voices and 96
performances, by adding this retrofit RAM
board. Userinstallable by
those familiar
with electronics.

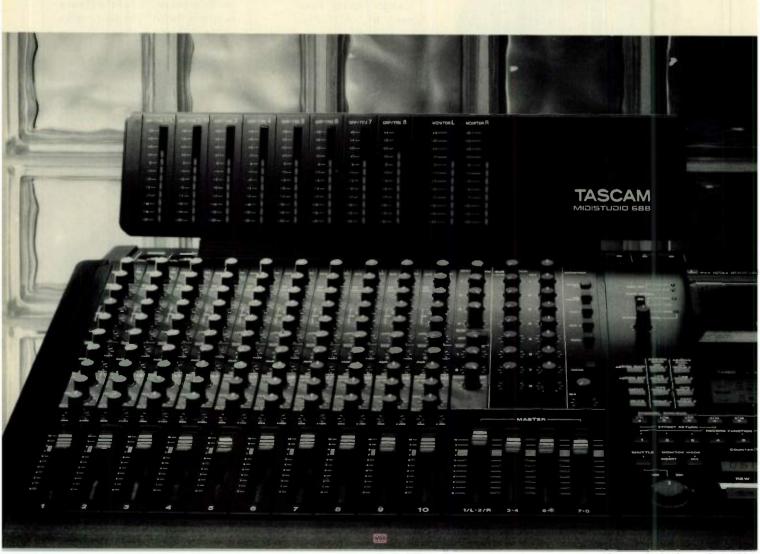
There are a limited number of 4x expanders left, as the company is switching to 5x expanders (\$119.95).

MidiDraw (\$69; Intelligent Music; tel., [518] 434-4110). Ever pondered the philosophical dilemma of how paintings relate to music? This ST program lets you use your mouse as a MIDI controller. While you sketch with the mouse, your movements are converted to MIDI data. You can record up to four "players" at once and save your pieces as standard MIDI files.

Pedal Organizer (\$29.95 for 22-inch length; Sound Logic; tel. [619] 789-6558). Includes a nonskid aluminum base plate and velcro strips to secure floor effects and "stomp boxes" in any desired order.

Practice Amp (\$53.30; GHS Strings; tel. [616] 968-3351). No-frills head-phone practice amp for guitarists

This page: Anatek Pocket Merge. Opposite page: Benchmark HPA-1 Headphone Amplifter.



includes headphones, battery, and two volume controls for clean or distorted sounds. With clip for belt or strap.

Sys-Ex Filor (\$79.95; Altech Systems; tel. [318] 226-1702). Mac desk accessory lets you send and receive any bulk MIDI data without quitting your sequencer.

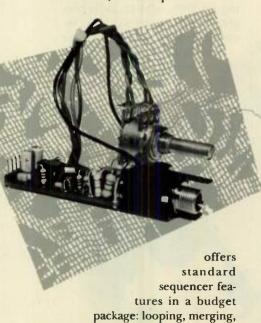
HD-450 Headphones

(\$79; Sennheiser; tel. [203] 434-9190). It's 3 a.m. at your home studio. Everybody's here but the police, and they'll be here any minute. Instead of cranking up the speakers, you should have used lightweight (4.7 ounces) headphones with an open-air design, high output, neodymium magnets, and a frequency response of 20 Hz to 20 kHz.

MIDI Interface (\$99; Apple Computers; tel. [408] 996-1010). It's only 1-

in and 1-out, but it's available from Apple dealers and has the Apple logo.

GFMusic (\$79; GFMusic; tel. [813] 961-9207). IBM sequencer



mute/solo, quantizing, copy/cut/paste editing, 255 tracks, many editing functions available in real time, and more.

Roland D-50 Librarian Desk Accessory (\$99; Zero One Research; tel. [415] 467-5007). Transfer individual patches, just the upper or lower tones, or entire banks to and from your Mac, without quitting another program (e.g., a sequencer).

MA-10 Amp (\$33; Fender; tel. [714] 990-0909). This 6-inch-tall replica of a Fender amp drives its speaker with up to 4 watts of power. Perfect for practicing on the road or tuning up backstage.

FX-35 Octoplus (\$99.95; DOD/DigiTech; tel. [801] 268-8400). Add the depth and power of a downwardly pitch-shifted octave to every note you play on your guitar (or synth) with this compact pedal effect.

NOW YOU DON'T HAVE TO GO TO PIECES TO GET SOPHISTICATED 8-TRACK PRODUCTION.

Up to now, to achieve 8-track recording you needed a room full of equipment, four arms, and more wires than the phone company.

Enter the Tascam 688 midi-studio. A completely integrated 8-track production system with all the capabilities of a recorder, mixer and synchronizer.

And at \$3295,* it costs less than buying components individually.

There are twenty inputs for you to work with, four of them stereo. Plus, an Automatic Mixer Routing system that simplifies multi-track mixing.

By recording onto standard audio cassettes, the 688 offers convenience at a cost savings. And you won't believe how good it sounds. With sonic capabilities that go head-to-head with any 8-track reel-to-reel.

So get down to your local Tascam dealer and hear the new 688 for yourself. You'll see we've got it all together.

TASCAM_®

© 1989 TEAC America Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640, 213/726-0303 *Manufacturers suggested retail price.

• 100 PRODUCTS

Korg M1 Dust Cover (\$20; Gotcha Covered; tel. [800] 348-5003 or [800] 321-8391 in Indiana). Protect your keyboard with a cover to keep dust and dirt out of its delicate innards. Also available for D-50, DX7II, Ensoniq products, Emax, KX88, K1000, K1, etc.

GM-70 Companion Editor/Librarian (\$99.99; Snap Software; tel. [619] 490-8038). This IBM program lifts the veil of mystery from the GM-70's display, showing all parameters on screen. Edit patches or save/load patches and banks.

DT-2 (\$79; Korg; tel. [516] 333-9100). This digital, chromatic tuner is available in a choice of five colors. The unit offers a built-in con-

denser mic, a line input, and a bypass line output.

Tweak It! (\$69.95; MIDImouse Music; tel. [503] 622-4034). Control up to sixteen MIDI devices with this hip little software fader program for the Atari ST. You can create multiple groups of faders and assign any of them to send any type of MIDI message, including sysex.

3-M Ear Plugs (ten pair/\$6; EM Bookshelf; tel. [800] 233-9604 or [415] 653-3307). The most inexpensive item on the list is also one of the most important. These form-fitting plugs offer a broadband 31 dB reduction in gain, letting you hear all the sound you need, but at a lower volume. Save your ears.

3.5-inch Double-Sided Diskettes (\$49/100; MEI/Micro Center; tel. [800] 634-3478). Yes, you can actually get 100 products for under \$100. These generic disks are certified error-free and have a lifetime warranty. They're available only in lots of 25, and prices are subject to change according to market conditions; call first. At this price, backing up is cheap data insurance.

Overtone (\$99.95; Syntonyx; tel. [703] 777-1933). A Kawai K5 voice

This page: Popper Stopper, Opposite page: Beyer DT 325 Headphones.



editor/librarian for the PC and compatibles that, in addition to standard features, allows you to take a segment of a sample from sample files and convert it into an additive waveform in K5 format.

Rack Bags (most sizes \$72 to \$96; Hybrid Cases; tel. [516] 563-1181). These lightweight cases for rackmount equipment are constructed of 1/4-inch plywood, padded with foam, and covered with waterproof, rip-proof nylon cordura. Sizes range from one to four rack spaces in 11-, 14-, and 18-inch depths.

The Anything Box (\$69; Music Mind Magic; tel. [612] 891-4115). This MIDI programming language for the PC allows you to put together your own MIDI processing programs and more. Requires an MPU-401 or compatible interface.

ATH910 (\$99.95; Audio-Technica;

tel. [216] 686-2600). If you're looking for headphones with a closed-back design (to prevent leakage in a

24 sequencer, this ST package offers a surprising amount of features and editing functions for the buck.

> HM-2 Heavy Metal Distortion Pedal (\$99.50; RolandCorp; tel. [213] 685-5141). Turn yourself into a speed metal freak with a quick touch of the foot, using this very crunchysounding stomp box.

Music Mouse (\$79.95; Aesthetic Engineering; 175 Duane St., New York, NY 10013). Now available for the Mac, Amiga, and Atari ST, this "intelligent instrument" lets you play multipart harmonies in several different styles, all without hitting any "wrong" notes, simply by moving a mouse. Mac and Amiga owners can use the computer's sounds; Mac, Amiga, and

recording situation), these may meet your needs.

Twolve (\$89; Steinberg/Jones; tel. [818] 993-4091). A slightly cutdown version of Steinberg's Pro-



YOU CAN JUDGE A KEYBOARD MIXER BY THE NUMBER OF PLUGS IT RECEIVES.

Twenty eight. Count 'em, twenty eight different inputs into the MM-1 keyboard mixer from Tascam.

That includes 12 mono channels. 4 stereo channels, 4 effect sends and 4 stereo

returns. You're not going to run out of channels any time soon with the MM-1.

Once you've got the input inside, the rack-mountable MM-1 gives you full EQ on all channels. That's the kind of fine tuning control that other keyboard

mixers try to tell you isn't necessary. Probably

because they don't have it. In addition, the MM-1 can memorize up to 100 channel-muting settings, or "scenes," which are then MIDI-addressable for instant recall right

from your keyboard.

See the rugged, compact MM-1 at your Tascam dealer.

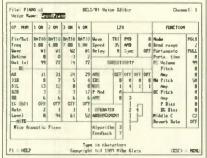
And then take a look at the incredible suggested retail price of \$1095.

At that price the only question is, when will you plug in the



Bartleby Software

Editor/Librarians



Yamaha TX81Z \$49.95 Yamaha DX21/27/100 \$39.95 NEW E-mu Proteus \$89.95 Free demo disks.

Monitor utility \$29.95
Display MIDI data and more.

Bartleby Software P.O. Box 671112 Dallas, TX 75367 (214) 363-2967

Shipping \$3.00, TX add 7%





• 100 PRODUCTS

Atari ST users can drive MIDI instruments. It's a great instrument, and with proficiency, you can make interesting music.

InstantMod Modulation Controller for CZ-101 (\$39 postpaid; Blacet Research; tel. [707] 869-9164). Ever wish your trusty old CZ had a mod wheel? With this very cool, easy to install mod, you get an extra LFO and a ribbon controller-like device that lets you add modulation to any CZ sound. Also works with the CZ-1000 and CZ-230S.

MIDISoft Studio (\$99; MIDISoft; tel. [206] 881-7176). This straightahead, easy-to-use sequencer for the Atari ST offers 32 tracks, real-time editing capabilities, and real-time and step-time recording.

Rack Drawer (\$44.95; Four Designs Co.; tel. [800] 544-3746 or [818] 716-8540). Here's a convenient, 2U rack-mount drawer that holds cassettes, floppies, effects boxes, etc.

FWAP! (\$80; LTA Productions; tel. [203] 787-9857). Composition/sequencer program for the IBM PC records drum-machine style patterns up to 48 measures long, but can also drive melodic instruments. Jam mode keeps looping as you add more parts; individual notes are sent to their own tracks (e.g., all A#s go to one track) allowing for easy manipulation of individual notes. Works alone or in conjunction with LTA's Forte II sequencer.

Popper Stopper (\$49.95; Popper Stoppers; tel. [800] 446-7677 or [818] 788-3635). This pop filter features a double-sided screen with ¹/4-inch of dead airspace in between and uses a clamp and gooseneck mount. Available in 4-inch and 6-inch screen sizes.

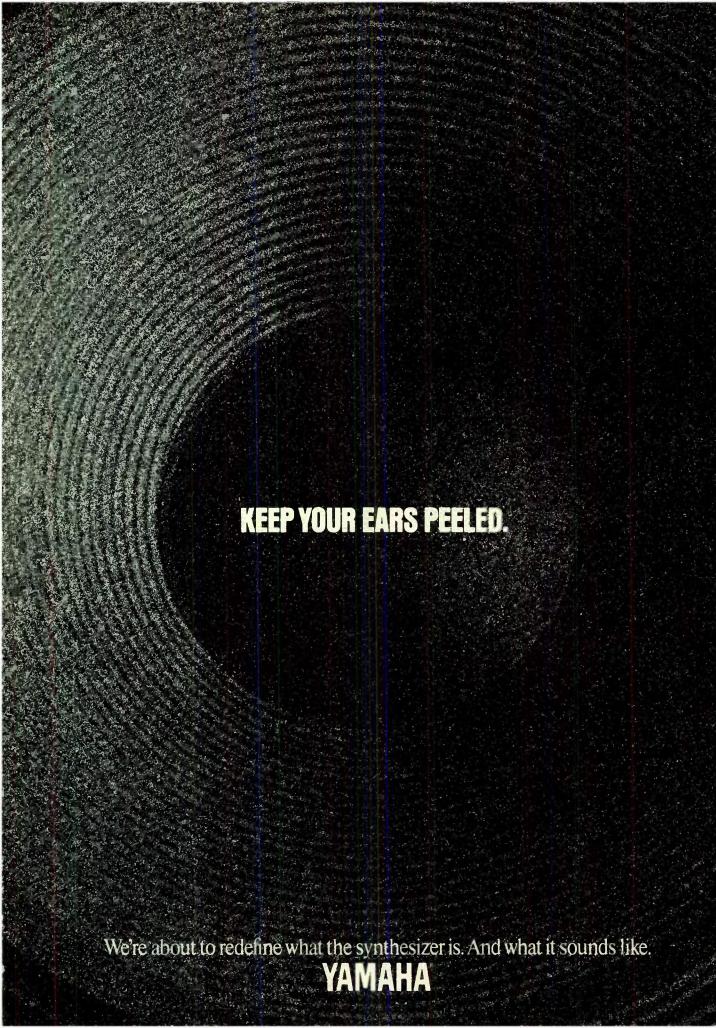
MIDIEdit (\$79.95; Prelude Software; tel. [800] 545-6661 or [201] 905-6363). Got an MT-32, DX11/TX81Z/WT11, and DX21/27/100 and want patch editors for all of them? This program for the IBM PC will meet all your needs.



From top: BELS/81, Dr. T's Tiger Cub, Teach Laser Music Processor.

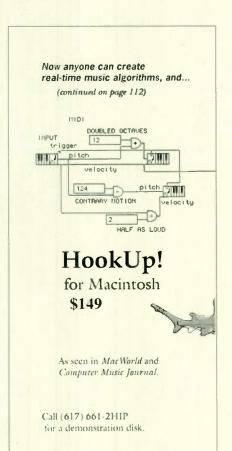
Atari ST MIDI Thru/Out Adapter Cable (\$14.95; Practical Solutions; tel. [602] 322-6100). Overcome the limitations of the ST's built-in MIDI ports by giving your computer true MIDI thru and MIDI out ports via this inexpensive cable.

Basic Composer (\$49.95; Education Software Consultants; tel. [312] 848-6677). Undoubtedly the most inexpensive notation program for the PC and compatibles, this nifty little package features guitar tablature, extraction and transposition of parts, four lines of lyrics, user-designed figures, editing features, and a large number of musical symbols, and plays back via the internal speaker.



WANT MORE INFO?

For FREE
information on
products advertised
in this issue, use
EM's Reader Service
cards on page 138.



• 100 PRODUCTS

CodeHead's MIDIMAX (\$49; Code-Head Software; tel. [213] 386-5735). Create MIDI macros; do real-time, multivoice, multichannel harmonization; and turn your Atari ST into an intelligent MIDI thru box with unlimited splitting, filtering, and remapping via this GEM desk accessory or standalone program.

Doltox (\$99.99; Ultimate Support Systems; tel. [303] 493-4488). A less-expensive version of the company's Apex keyboard stand, the Deltex offers space for two keyboards in a small, goodlooking, easily portable package.

ABS-1 A/B Box (\$99.95; Pro Co Sound; tel. [800] 253-7360 or [616] 388-9675). Need an easy way to quickly switch between two audio sources? Using this rugged A/B box might be just the ticket.

Figer Cub (\$99; Dr. T's Music Software; tel. [617] 244-6954). This icon-based, 12-track sequencer/editor/notation program for the Atari ST and Commodore Amiga includes 384 ppqn resolution; real-time and step-time recording; SMF support; basic notation and score printing; and extensive, interactive (real-time), graphic editing.

SK-2 (\$99.95; Casio; tel. [201] 361-5400). The successor to the tremendously fun SK-1 sampler, the SK-2 offers fewer preset tones and rhythms than its suc-

Listen (\$99; CTM Development; tel. [415] 573-8945). Increase the musical aptitude of your ear with this nifty Macintosh ear-training program. In addition to MIDI input and output capabilities, Listen supports the Mac's internal sounds and shows chord fingerings for keyboard and guitar.

Vocoder Kit (\$99.95; front panel additional; PAiA; tel. [405] 340-6300). Why pay for

assembled
products when you
can build them yourself? In fact,
it's hard to find a decent, alreadyassembled vocoder, especially one

Algy (\$25; Music from the Cabin; tel. [414] 736-9434). Turn your Commodore 64 into an algorithmic composition tool with this basic, low-cost package. In addition to adjusting note parameters, the program lets you send lists of

with sound quality this good.

MIDI messages (such as controller changes) in midstream.

Real-Time Microtonal
Disk (\$39.95; Upward
Concepts; tel. [603] 6592721). Provides the
Ensoniq Mirage with
polyphonic, dynamic, real-time microtonal tuning via
MIDI (with MIDI volume). The

cessor
but still
has the ability to loop and
reverse samples as
well as create waveforms
with very crude additive synthesis.

From top: Four Designs Rackdrawer, Hybrid Cases Rack Bags.



Drive your performance to a higher level.

Strap on your seatbelt. DigiTech just turbo-charged signal processing.

Introducing the DSP-256. A High performance, multi-effect digital signal processor with features like: 20 HZ to 20 KHZ bandwidth, 16-bit resolution featuring 24 different effect configurations, plus 128 factory programs and 128 user programs, effect routing and full MIDI mapping capability. Now that's power.

Take a look under the hood. The DSP-256 features independent, full operation of all effects, programmable level controls,

program titling, comprehensive MIDI implementation, continuous control of all parameters and the most powerful motor ever.

And a studio remote controller puts all that per-

::: DigiTech Studio remote included.

formance in the palm of your hand.

Check out the DSP-256 at your DigiTech dealer. It's hard driving, high performance signal processing.

Feature Shock!

controllers

via an Otari-

The Electronics

connectors.

standard 37-pin connector.

Optional remote control.

-Lighted VU meters with

Transformerless active

Optional Voice Editing

Module (VEM) for twice normal

play speed with normal pitch.

peak-reading LED indicators.

balanced inputs with XL-type

tari's new MX-50. Built around the premise that you can have everything you ever wanted in a two-track tape machine, and still stay within your budget. For example:

motor with front panel selection of operating speeds (from either a 15/7.5 or 7.5/3.75 ips speed pair).

time-code external

A built-in tape timer displays current tape position in hours, minutes, and seconds, and includes a search-tocue locator with cue point and zero location memories. Otari's MX-50. For whenever or wherever you need a profess-

ional audio machine at an affordable price.

For more information, call vour nearest Otari professional audio dealer, or Otari Corporation at (415) 341-5900.



The Transport -DC quartz PLL capstan

Capstan speed variable by \pm 7% from the front panel, and by $\pm 50\%$ from SMPTE

± 7% vari-speed 10.5" reel size capacity with self-centering NAB hub locks. OTARI Tape drive tachometer Capstan speed controllable for accurate tape time ± 50% via SMPTE time-code display, and for external external controllers synchronizer or controller interface via Otari-standard 37-pin connector Optional Voice Editing Mode (VEM) for twice normal OTARI play speed with audio DC quartz PLL capstan motor pitch shifted down one with front panel selection octave for normal pitch. of operating speeds. Alloy deckplate. Independent reel size selectors for supply and take-up motors Lighted VI meters with peak-reading LED indicators. Ruilt-in tape timer display Headphone amplifier with front-panel headphone jack and level control Lafter defeat with Switch-selectable NAB/IEC EQ momentary or locked Ontimized record and with front panel indicator. reproduce heads ©1989 Otari

100 PRODUCTS

company makes several other alternate operating systems in the same price range.

Different Drummer (\$99.95; Primera Software; tel. [206] 868-6360). The onboard sounds in this Mac program are unimpressive, but programming drum parts (on a Roland-style grid) is easy and fast, and completed parts-including looped sections—can be saved as standard MIDI files for transfer to pro sequencers or drum machines.

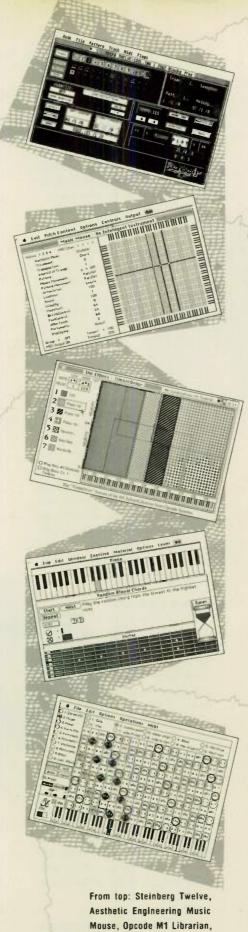
MN-50 (\$75; Fostex; tel. [213] 921-1112). Home recording enthusiasts looking for handy little accessories that extend the capabilities of their studios should be knocked out by this 5 × 1 line mixer, which includes a built-in compressor.

Sound File ESQ (\$95; Blank Software; tel. [415] 863-9224). This Macintosh librarian lets you store banks and banks of your Ensoniq ESQ-1/SQ-80 patches and also permits you to store, name, and transfer sequences generated on the instruments.

Guitar Wizard (\$34.95; Baudville; tel. [616] 698-0888). Turn your Mac into a guitar teacher with this educational software package. The fretboard display teaches notes, scales, chords, and appropriate fingerings for all of the above.

GlassTracks (\$69.95 for C-64, \$99.95 for Apple II family; Softpac; tel. [800] 336-SOFT or [818] 702-8963). Commodore 64 and Apple II owners, take heart. This basic sequencer program offers eight tracks per sequence, quantization, track bouncing and transposition, and several demo songs in different musical styles.

MonKEE Test Monitor Program (\$29.95; Kee Electronic Enterprises; tel. [800] 533-6434). IBM-compatible program monitors and displays MIDI input and can output sequences of MIDI code for testing.



CTM Development Listen, Hip Software Harmony Grid.

MiniMixor (\$99.95; MusicSoft; tel. [818] 449-8838). Here's a pocketsized, battery-powered mixer that is configurable as a dual-input 4 × 2 or an 8 × 1. Frequency response is reported to be 20 Hz to 20 kHz (±3 dB), with a signal-to-noise ratio of 90 dB (-dBm signal in unity gain mode).

MusicEase (\$99.95; Grandmaster, Inc.; tel. [509] 747-6773). A WYSI-WYG notation program for the IBM PC and compatibles, MusicEase includes support for an unlimited number of staves and offers input from the computer keyboard or via MIDI. It requires a CGA or EGA graphics adaptor.

Prologue Model 22-L Mic (\$76.50; Shure; tel. [800] 257-4873). This supercardioid, low-impedance, dynamic microphoné offers good feedback rejection and a frequency response tailored for vocal intelligibility and crispness. A high-impedance version is also available.

Cat Tracks (\$79.95; Quiet Lion; tel. [818] 765-6224). Intended as a companion program to the company's Music Printer GS notation package, this new C-64 sequencer offers eight tracks, individual event editing, and compatibility with Sonus and Syntech file formats.

Deluxe Music Construction Set for Amiga (\$99.95; Electronic Arts; tel. [415] 572-ARTS). One of the early mainstays of computer notation programs is still available for under a "C-note" in its Amiga incarnation. The program supports up to eight staves, allows step-time MIDI input, and will play back scores with the Amiga's internal sounds or over MIDI.

Pocket Rock-It (\$69.95; CB Labs; tel. [203] 335-1093). Tiny practice amp for guitarists features clean/ edge/distortion and tone switches along with a volume control. A bass version is also available.

Take Note (\$79.95; Take Note Software; tel. [415] 431-9495). Use this

• 100 PRODUCTS

Atari/Amiga ear-training software to improve your listening skills without going back to school. Features includes MIDI and internal sound chip playback, and key-

board and guitar fingerboard displays. BELS/81

Software; tel. [214] 363-2967). More than a Yamaha TX81Z editor/librarian for the IBM PC and compatibles (with DOS 2.1 or later), this handy little program includes context-sensitive help for every field and function and utilities that allow quick data-loading and

convert banks in other formats to

BELS/81 format.

(\$49.95; Bartleby

D70ME (\$85; AKG; tel. [800] 243-7885 or [203] 348-2121). A dynamic microphone with a cardioid pick-up pattern and an XLR connector, the D70ME should work well in any home studio on a budget.

DT 325 (\$65; BeyerDynamic, Inc.; tel. [516] 935-8000). Lightweight (2.3 oz.), large-diaphragm headphones with a full frequency response and a choice of mini-plug or 1/4-inch jack connections. We would be remiss if we didn't also mention that the foam cushions are available in a choice of three colors.

EditTrack II (\$99; Hybrid Arts; tel. [213] 841-0340). A 60-track sequencer for the Atari, this program features graphic editing of notes and controllers, sophisticated quantization, linear and drum machine-style recording, support for standard MIDI files, and more.

BasicMIDI (\$99; Optronics Technology; tel. [503] 488-5040). MIDI interface card for the PC and compatibles offers in, out, and thru ports. It's not MPU-401 compatible, but there are several programs that currently support it, and more are in the works.

HyperMIDI (\$35; EarLevel Engineering; tel. [213] 316-2939). Add MIDI to HyperCard with the XCMD and XFCN resources included here. Once you do, you'll be well on your way to creating your own non-real-time MIDI applications (editor/ librarians, etc.) for your Mac.

ES-100 Effects Shelf (\$29.95; 360) Systems; tel. [818] 342-3127). Can't seem to find a place in your studio for those guitar floor pedals, tuners, drum machines, and other accessories? Make use of this very handy 3U, angled, rack-mount shelf. It even comes with Velcro fasteners.

Rhythm Machine

(\$65; Gateway Software; tel. [216] 533-9024). Specifically geared toward the creation of drum patterns, this program for the PC and compatibles includes pattern generation functions, editing, and realtime controls.

Accelerator (\$82.99; Peavey Electronics; tel. [601] 483-5365). The Accelerator pedal offers "tubestyle" overdrive and sustain; sensitivity, output-level, and drive controls; and an LED "on" indicator.

> Top: Get Organized Cord Control. Bottom: MusicSoft Mini-Mixer.

Mini MIXER

It operates with either a battery or an optional AC adapter.

THP-220 Headphones (\$60; Tascam; tel. [213] 726-0303). These lightweight, open-air headphones deliver a clean, full sound for a budget price.

HPA-1 Headphone Amplifier (\$60; Benchmark Media Systems; tel. [315] 452-0400). Try installing this module to add a stereo headphone amp to a mixer or other audio gear. The HPA-1 drives highimpedance (60 to 600Ω) headphones but will also drive 8Ω headphones and includes a $10 \text{ k}\Omega$ unbalanced input. Bandwidth is greater than 60 kHz, and THD (at $2 \text{ kHz}) \leq 0.05\%$.

Sound Grabber Microphone (\$99; Crown International; tel. [219] 294-8000). Pressure zone microphones are great not only for musical applications, but for interviews or home videos. The Sound Grabber can be handheld or placed on a floor, table, etc. It contains a battery but cannot be phantom powered.

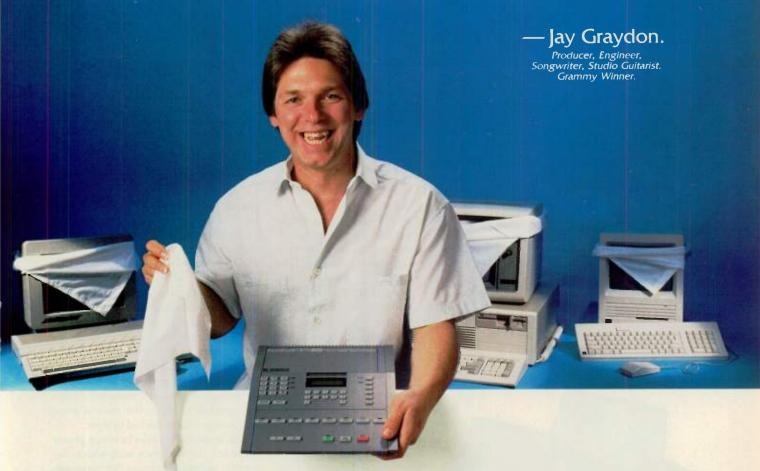
EM Subscription (\$14.95; Electronic Musician; tel. [800] 334-8152 or [800] 255-3302). Would we dare end on a shameless plug? Well, yes, but we think there's a good reason for it. If you want to stay on top of

ments in this rapidly changing industry and learn how to take advantage of the equipment you own, you need to receive a high-quality, entertaining source of information on a regular basis. As far as we're concerned, you're now reading the best one available.

develop-

Have a joyous holiday season.

"In blindfold listening tests with the best software sequencers, the Alesis MMT-8 won hands down for the best feel."



Personal computers are great for editing notes and sorting out the MIDI spaghetti in a complex composition. But when it's time to play your latest song they often miss the beat.

There's a reason. Personal computers have to deal with many tasks simultaneously. The notes in your composition have to fight for time on a computer that's busy updating a screen, checking a mouse, and doing other non-musical tasks. Even if you quantize your music, this results in random timing errors during playback, which is readily perceived as a loss of feel. We call it MIDI slop. You wouldn't accept sloppy playing from a triple-scale studio band, so why accept it from your computer?

The MMT-8, on the other hand, is the best sequencer you can own because it was designed to perform only one task: making music. It plays back notes exactly as you played them in, or exactly how you want them quantized. All with pin-point accuracy, so your songs will have the exact rhythmic feel you intended.

The same meaning.

At less than the price of the average sequencer software, you can't afford not to add the MMT-8 to your MIDI studio. Plus, its logical 8-track layout and tape recorder style controls will keep you gravitating to the MMT-8 for all your songwriting. And some astonishingly comprehensive editing too.

And now your work can be stored and retrieved instantly on 3.5 inch floppies with the Alesis Data Disk. It's a direct MIDI to disk, 800K capacity, universal data storage medium for the MMT-8 and virtually any other MIDI hardware — like Alesis drum machines and progammable effects processors.



The Alesis Data Disk

The Alesis MMT-8 MIDI Sequencer won't do your taxes or spreadsheets, but it will play your music in the pocket. And that's the musical bottom line.

> See your Alesis dealer for a demonstration.

ower

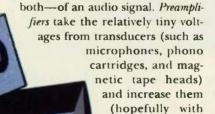
Big, boring, black boxes? Not quite. The differences between today's power amps can be significant, so it pays to know what's watt when you're looking for the right amp.

mplifiers Basic Studio Series, Part 2

decent power amplifier is an essential part of a highquality home studio. It may not be the most exciting piece of equipment you'll ever buy, but it will have a profound influence on the sounds you'll be able to hear.

Amplifiers have many jobs, but one essential purpose: to increase the strength-either voltage

little measurable



level, current-delivering capacity, or

change) so that they can be manipulated or patched to other, higher-level equipment. Power amplifiers increase a signal's ability to deliver large amounts of current to a load, such as a speaker.

Explained in simple terms, speakers require a great deal of electrical current to convert audio signals into variations in air pressure; a power amp serves as a huge reservoir of current, delivering that current to the loudspeaker according to variations in the input signal. For example, if the input signal exhibits a sudden peak, current rushes through the speaker to move the cone a great distance in a short period of time.

The main differences between power amps are the accuracy with which the current pumping mimics the input signal, the efficiency (i.e., how much energy is lost during the pumping process), and the reservoir's ability to rapidly regain its full capacity after delivering huge amounts of current.

Although amplifiers are sometimes used as signal processors (for example, guitarists routinely drive their amps into distortion), in the studio you want your main monitoring amp to be as sonically pure and accurate as possible. It must be able to increase the signal originating from mixer/consoles, tape decks, or musical instruments to the highest levels required and do so without even an audible trace of amplifier-induced dis-

You might think that choosing an amplifier for your own studio setup would be a simple task—after all, a watt's a watt-but there is a bewildering array a of competing technologies. Fortunately, most modern power amplifiers boast

pretty respectable specs, so it's hard to go too far wrong; but subtle variations may favor one type of technology over another for your particular setup, as we'll soon see.

POWER AND LOADING

Amplifier power, the number most people ask about first, is usually stated in watts per channel (W/ch). In itself, this is a fairly meaningless spec; power ratings must be given in continuous average, or "RMS" (root-mean-square) watts per channel; with both channels driven (most amps can produce more clean power in a single channel at a time); within a known frequency range; at a specified distortion level; and with a specified load. For example, a typical "100-watt" amp might be rated "100W/ ch (both channels driven) into 8-ohm loads, at less than 0.05% total harmonic distortion, 20 Hz to 20 kHz ±1 dB."

The load in this example is the impedance, expressed in ohms, seen by the amplifier's speaker terminals. Many loudspeakers are rated as "nominal" 8ohm loads. Actual speaker impedance commonly dips much lower, depending on the frequency content and level of the signal. An amplifier's behavior when driving low impedances can tell a lot about the current reservoir's pumping capacity. If a given amp's 4-ohm continuous power rating is substantially higher than its 8-ohm rating, it's a good sign.

Some stereo amplifiers also offer "bridged" operation, which lets you interconnect the two stereo channels to form one monster mono amp that delivers (usually) the sum of the stereo channels' power. If you're going to use your amp to drive your monitors and then take it out on the road to drive a speaker stack for your bass, make sure your amp has bridging capabilities.

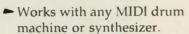
THE TWO MAIN TYPES OF DISTORTION

Total harmonic distortion (THD) is a key amplifier specification. All amps produce a certain amount of harmonic distortion or "ghost" signals at multiples of the desired frequencies, and the THD spec expresses them as a percent of the total output, usually measured at the model's full rated power at a specific frequency (or over a specific frequency range).

Probably the most objectionable form of THD is clipping, which occurs when the amp is asked for more current than it can deliver. This cuts off the tops and

Drummer

Now you can have all the advantages of using your drum machine, with the flexibility and power that only a personal computer can provide.



Easier to use than hardware sequencers.

- Advanced features for the serious musician like Auto Fill and Standard MIDI Files.



Hardware Requirements

IBM PC compatible computer with 512K RAM and an MPU compatible MIDI Interface, or Yamaha C1 Music Computer

Drummer is just \$79.95



Cool Shoes Software

P. O. Box 391 Burlington, MA 01803

(617) 229-9942

Automatic Accompaniment has arrived!

BAND-IN-A-BOX®

INTELLIGENT SOFTWARE FOR IBM PC COMPATIBLES

Type in the chords to any song, choose the style you'd like, and BAND-IN-A-BOX® does the rest...

AUTOMATICALLY GENERATING PROFESSIONAL QUALITY BASS AND DRUM PARTS IN A WIDE VARIETY OF STYLES

top 40 rock (6 styles) • blues • pop • pop ballad jazz swing • bossa • country • ethnic • much more!

- save the songs to disc build up your own song library
- store up to 400 songs per floppy disc change styles with the touch of a key
- playback through MIDI or store performance as standard
- MIDI file (to export to sequencer) definable drum kits so works with any drum machine
- user friendly enter a typical song in only 2 minutes!
- comes with library of 100 songs ready to play you II be jamming for hours
- guaranteed to be compatible with your equipment or your money back

Requires IBM PC Compatible 512K & IVP., 401 compatible inflitace. Now unipping. Afori \$1 & Macintosh versions available soon.

Send check/m.o. for \$49 + \$3.50 S/H to: PG MUSIC, Suite 111-266 Elmwood Ave. Buffalo, NY 14222

to order or to hear audio demo, phone

1-416-528-2368 9 am-9 pm EST





• POWER AMPS

bottoms of a waveform's peaks, generating distortion. (This is the basis of fuzzes, for example.) The amount of clipping depends on just how radically overdriven the amp is, the nature of the input signal, and the amplifier's design. Clipping has two nasty side effects: it dramatically increases the average power applied to the speaker, thus causing possible overheating; and it creates high-frequency harmonics capable of frying tweeters (which were never intended to receive such high-amplitude signals).

Intermodulation distortion (IM) is characterized by frequencies equal to the sums and differences of two or more input signals. This type of distortion is more audible and annoying than harmonic distortion; fortunately, most amp manufacturers place a high priority on minimizing IM. IM distortion is usually specified according to a measuring method developed by SMPTE (Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers) that uses specific tones measured in a specific way. Distortion measured in



this manner will be indicated as IM (SMPTE), expressed as a percentage.

Most people won't overtly hear simple THD below about 1%, but any decent amplifier design will perform far, far better. (Listen to Clapton's guitar on "Crossroads" for an example of a tube amp at about 50% THD.) A THD spec of

0.1% or lower is quite adequate, and ratings of 0.01% and lower are common. IM figures should be lower than THD.

FREQUENCY RESPONSE

Frequency response describes how low in the bass and how high in the treble (actually ultrasonic regions) the amp

UNIVERSAL HARDWARE



will reproduce signals. Flat frequency response over a given range means that for a given input signal, the output signal will be of a constant level regardless of the input signal frequency.

The minimum requirement is the range of the audio band—20 Hz (a bit beyond an octave below the lowest note on a bass guitar) to 20 kHz (20,000 Hz, two-plus octaves above the highest key on an acoustic piano). Frequency response is usually specified at a nominal power level, such as 1W, and—this is critical—within a plus/minus range of decibels (dB) to indicate how much the response deviates from the "flat" ideal. Variations of less than a dB or two are difficult for most people to hear. Most good amps will be well within ±1 dB.

While 20 Hz to 20 kHz is more or less standard, many amps publish frequency response well beyond these limits. Some are rated "down to DC," or 0 Hz, at the low-frequency end. This isn't really crucial, and it's potentially speaker-damaging if any DC offset (a small DC voltage that appears at the amplifier's output stage) finds its way to the speakers. Most such designs include protection circuits

MEET THE MOSFET

A serious problem with conventional, bipolar transistors is that as they heat up, their resistance lowers, thus allowing more current to flow through them. which heats them up even more, and so on. This is called thermal runaway and is prevented by elaborate protective circuitry. A different member of the transistor family, the MOSFET, distorts in a manner more similar to tubes and unlike bipolar transistors, does not require elaborate protection circuitry. As a MOSFET heats up, its resistance increases, which automatically reduces the current. Some say that MOSFETs sound better than transistors. Perhaps this is because they can be biased more heavily, allowing them to operate in a more linear or distortion-free region. Although very early MOSFETs were rumored to have reliability problems, these have been ironed out over the -Craig Anderton years.

that disconnect the amp's load if any DC is detected at the output terminals. (Offset is a problem because speakers exhibit such low resistance that even a small, constant voltage can pump a fair amount of current through the speaker, at best offsetting the driver from its center resting position and at worst heating the voice coil.)

At the other end, response out to 40 kHz and beyond is not uncommon. While not directly musically useful, such extended bandwidth often indicates a

design that is "linear"—non-distorting—at very high frequencies.

NOISE AND SLEW RATE

Noise is seldom a real problem in modern power amps designs. The signal-tonoise ratio (S/N) spec states the residual noise an amp produces below a certain output level. Often, you'll see a simple spec such as "S/N: 90 dB." This doesn't really tell the story: 90 dB below what? The most useful noise spec is something like "90 dB below l watt, with



. POWER AMPS

1 kilohm input termination"—a good power amp spec. This says that noise should be inaudible in a real-world situation; 1 watt is (surprisingly) an average power level for music listening at modest volume, and the specified 1 kilohm characteristic approximates the typical hookup to a preamp or mixer. (Often, noise is measured with the input shorted. This will yield slightly better figures, since resistances themselves generate a small amount of noise, but is not necessarily real-world.)

S/N ratios will often be A-weighted,

which references measurements to noise occurring in the most audible portion of the frequency spectrum; an unweighted figure includes all noise components, even ones beyond or below the range of hearing. Therefore, given two equal S/N ratios, the unweighted one will indicate a quieter amp.

Slew rate, a more arcane amp spec, refers to an amp's ability to reproduce steeply rising or falling waveforms, such as square waves. Slew rate is specified in volts/microsecond (i.e., in response to an instantaneous change in input level

Too much
power is less
dangerous than
insufficient

power.

from 0 to maximum, how high the output will go in one microsecond); the higher the number, the "faster" the amplifier, and potentially, the better its very high-frequency distortion characteristics. High slew rate is most important when delivering musical transients and complex waveforms at high power levels, and is therefore most important with P.A. amps. However, since more powerful amplifiers must swing many more volts across their outputs than less powerful ones, no single standard for comparison can be suggested.

DAMPING

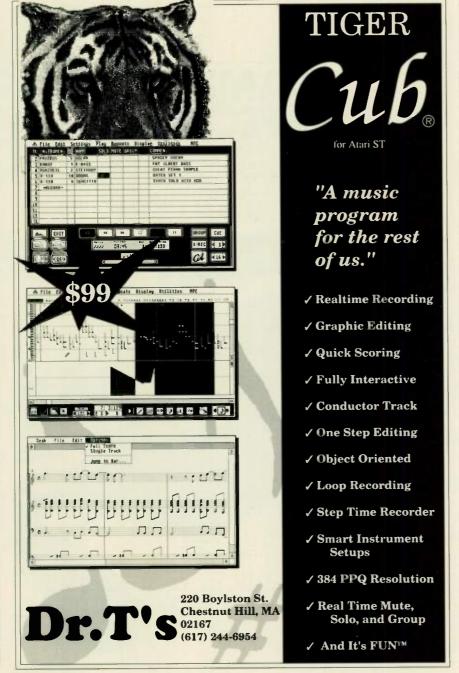
Damping factor denotes the ability of an amplifier to tightly control a speaker's motion. It is expressed as a ratio of the load impedance to the amplifier's output impedance. The amp's output impedance should be as small as possible, resulting in a high damping factor. Although not exactly the most important spec associated with a power amp, some people feel that damping does have an effect on sound quality.

WHICH IS THE AMP FOR YOU?

Power amps intended for either the promusician or consumer hi-fi market both deserve consideration. Pro amps will often provide more rugged construction, beefier protection circuitry, and a longer warranty—for a price. Consumer power amps, on the other hand, may offer an attractive value and tempting power-per-dollar ratios. Explore both camps.

The overriding question is how much power? Answer: the more the merrier. In the hands of a responsible adult, too much power alone rarely damages loud-speakers. In fact, insufficient power is far more dangerous. An amp with inadequate whomp is much more likely to be overdriven; the clipping that results, rather than clean power, is what cooks tweeters and voice coils.

On the other hand, there is no sense



Edit/Chord[1]/Note F#: Note=JJJJJ

The U-20 can store 8 chord "sets," each consisting of a different chord assigned to each pitch in the octave.

I-R3: Electric Set V:0 C#3: I-128 So:C#3 Mu:Off

If you're considering composing, consider this: The U-20 can store four different drum and percussion arrangements, each with its own key assignment, level, panning and tuning.

Edit/Sound/Effect/Chorus {Out=Pre Rev Level=17}

Each of the 64 sound patches can have its own reverb and chorus parameters, with each part being assignable to just reverb, just chorus, or both.

Edit/Timbre[1]/Tone Tone = 03-018 BARAFON 4

While any of the 128 preset tones can be assigned to any of the 128 timbre locations, more exotic instruments can be accessed via U-Series ROM cards.

Edit/Sound/Part4/Output Asgn=Rev Lv1=127 Pan=3>

Each of the six parts can have its own effects on/off, level, and pan setting.

Edit/Sound/Part2/Timbre

Any internal timbre can be assigned to one of six parts. This keyboard, by the way, is multi-timbral with a 30-voice polyphony, making it ideal for live performances.

Rx 01 102 103 04 105 106 10 I-88 #064 : Worlds Apart

Since the U-20 will simultaneously receive on up to six MIDI channels plus a rhythm channel, you can create entire arrangements with an external sequencer, and split or layer up to six sounds on the keyboard.

Edit/Timbre[5]/Pitch * Bender Range=*-36 *2 *

Each of the 128 user-definable timbres has its own flat and sharp bender range, making things like "whammy bar" solos as easy as the proverbial flick of a wrist.

One size fits all.

If we were to tell you that our new U-20 RS-PCM Multi-Timbral keyboard was perfect for any kind of performing, you'd probably mutter something about truth in advertising and go on about your business. So instead of telling you this, we'll let you come to that conclusion all by yourself.

And the reason we expect you to is this: The U-20 possesses an extraordinary diversity of sounds—to the tune of 128 multi-sampled tones, including both acoustic instruments and popular synth sounds, as well as a staggering array of drum and percussion sounds.

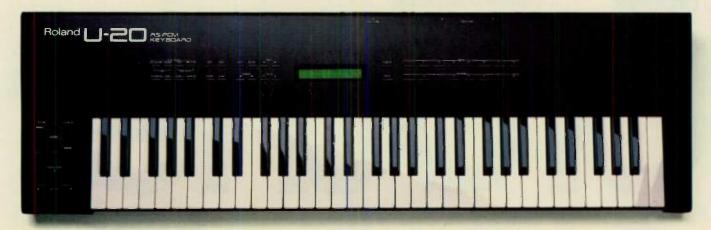
And since these sounds are the product of a Re-Synthesized Pulse Code Modulation technology, their quality is remarkable. (Basically, RS-PCM allows sampled sounds, which normally require massive amounts of data, to be re-synthesized so that they deliver great sound quality without taking up a great deal of memory)

And because of a new, high quality signal processing, you can be as expressive with the sounds as you wish. The Roland U-20, unlike most sample playback machines, offers attack and spectra sounds that enable you to actually "synthesize" your own sounds.

All of which led one magazine to suggest, "... the only problem you'll probably have with the U-20 is finding enough time to explore everything it has to offer!"

Fortunately, it's so affordable you can start right away.

RolandCorp US, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040-3647 213 685-5141





Introducing the Brother MDI-30 Disk Composer™ "The compact, easy-to-use, MDI-30 lets you get more out of your music—without taking more out of your wallet.

The MDI-30 has 32K RAM with 7000 note capacity, 53,000 note/30 song disk capacity (standard 3.5" diskettes), LED display, variable tempo, forward/reverse search, 2 track recording with limitless merge—even punch in/out capabilities for easy editing.

The MDI-30 is more than just a sequencer. It gives you a full range of high-end MIDI features like full MIDI compatibility, 16 addressable MIDI channels, SYSEX data, MIDI In/Out, MIDI clock, echo back and more.

Sure, MIDI sequencer/disk drives used to be expensive and complicated... but that's not true anymore."



Brother International Corporation, 8 Corporate Place, Piscataway, NJ 08854

Brother Industries, Ltd. Nagoya, Japan

• POWER AMPS

spending a kilobuck for a kilowatt you don't require. Before calculating how many watts, ask yourself, how loud? Some people routinely monitor at very high levels-110 dB SPL and higher. We hope you do not! Super high-level listening is a sort of audio dope: When you start out, it sounds great. After a few months or years, your high-frequency hearing acuity starts to go, so you turn up the amp to get that "sparkle" back, which damages your hearing even further, and so on in a vicious cycle.

Let's figure you want a maximum of about 100 dB SPL peak. (SPL is short for sound pressure level. Don't confuse SPL ratings with other dB specs. SPL figures are absolute numbers; other dB specs are ratios of one power to another.) Your monitor speakers, a small, nearfield pair, will be placed about a vard (1 meter) from your head on each side. All speakers have a sensitivity (or "efficiency") rating: Let's say yours is 90 dB SPL at 1 watt at 1 meter. A 1W/ch power amp will supply a 90 dB SPL peak. Since ten times the power increases the speaker's output by 10 dB SPL, 10W/ch gets you 100 dB SPL; 100W/ch, 110 dB SPL. Merely doubling amplifier power will produce (approximately) an additional 3 dB SPL

We're talking peak here, however. Unfortunately, unlike the sine waves employed to test amplifier power, typical music has a peak-to-average ratio of about six-to-one. So to achieve an average of 90 dB SPL with music, while maintaining clean peaks, you would need perhaps 500 times the power needed to reach 90 dB SPL peak-say, 500W/ch in our example. A big amp, indeed.

Fortunately, two factors come to the rescue. First, a 90 dB SPL is just too darned loud. Second, most power amplifier designs can produce substantially more power in the short term-a halfsecond or less-than they can put out continuously. Since most musical peaks, such as percussion transients and pitched instrument attacks, last substantially less than this, short-term power can prove exceptionally useful.

This temporal power capability is defined as dynamic headroom. The common measure is the IHF dynamic headroom spec, which tells how much power above its continuous rating an amp can produce when driven by a tone burst lasting 20 ms every half-second. (IHF is the acronym for The Institute of High Fidel-

DOWN TO THE WIRE

Speaker wire is not something most musicians spend a great deal of time worrying about. Nevertheless, it could be a mistake to sink significant cash into a new amp and speakers, only to limit their performance by the interconnection.

Two schools of thought exist regarding speaker wire. One maintains that "ordinary" speaker wire, or even hardware store "zip" cord does the job just fine. Rather than debate the point, I'll simply provide some quidelines. However long your speaker cable runs, in no case use wire lighter than 16 gauge. For runs over about 15 feet, choose 14 gauge or heavier. Look for a cable with more numerous fine strands, rather than thicker, fewer ones: audio frequencies tend to travel on the surface of a conductor, which is called the "skin effect."

The second school favors specialty speaker cables. These come in a bewildering array of shapes, sizes, and thickness, some of which approach garden hose proportions. Various interesting wire materials, with correspondingly intriquing claims of improved performance, reduced phase shift, lower distortion, and the like are available.

Most offer some basic worthy features: very low resistance, low capacitance, flexibility, and a wide choice of terminating connectors. Specialty cables are expensive—as much as \$10 a foot-but they provide at the very least peace of mind; you know you're giving the amp's signal the

best route to the speakers.

To terminate the cables you might just leave bare wire, clamped by the amp and speaker connectors. Another choice is straight pins or spade luas crimped or soldered to the wire. My own choice is the classic dual-banana pair, available for pocket change at any respectable electronics supply house. These are almost universally accepted on pro market gear. They provide reliable, tight connection, are clearly coded for ground and hot. and are quick and simple to remove when you want to bring your amp or speakers elsewhere for a temporary session, or-heaven forbid!-for service.

Gold-plated connectors are widely touted these days. The gold surface may nominally reduce interconnect resistance and is certainly very corrosion resistant. But most such platings are extremely thin, and after a few pluggings and unpluggings the useful layer on the actual contact surfaces tends to wear off.

Whatever speaker cable you end up with. keep the runs as short as possible. You may even want to place the amplifier some distance from the rest of the system, adjacent to the speakers. Run long, high-quality, line-level interconnects back to the preamp or board. (Many pro studios use this approach, usually running balanced lines to the amp.) Remember, you want the amp's power to drive loudspeakers and make music, not to heat 100 feet of speaker cable. -DK

ity, which sets audio measurement standards.) A 3 dB dynamic headroom spec would mean a 100W/ch amp could put out momentary bursts of 200 watts under these conditions.

A 200W/channel amp with 0 dynamic headroom would perform identically in the real world. And in fact, most "pro" power amps favor this sort of massive, highly regulated design. However, many consumer power amplifier designs do offer significant amounts of dynamic headroom, often at attractive rates.

Going back to our original questionhow much power?-we can complete the equation. For our 90 dB SPL at 1W/ meter sensitivity monitors, 100 watts per channel will easily provide over 100 dB SPL peaks at the ears, with ample headroom above that point. This really should be adequate. Of course, if you choose monitors that are less (or more) sensitive, the equation will be radically different. (A monitor rated 87 dB SPL at IW/meter would require 200W/channel for the same performance.) And if

POWER AMPS

you choose to monitor from further out, the power requirements will climb dramatically.

TUBES, TRANSISTORS, AND CLASS WARS

Of course, considerations other than sheer power are bound to arise. The debate between proponents of tube- and transistor-based amplifiers continues even today. Some folks believe that tube designs sound intrinsically better under extremely critical listening. This may arise from a historical prejudice: Tube designs are by nature relatively immune to the problems of driving very low-impedance, highly reactive loads such as those presented by many varieties of audiophile speakers.

Nowadays, transistor amps that can effectively drive nearly any speaker load



are common. Furthermore, most studio monitors present comparatively benign loads. Transistor designs are common because of their greater efficiency, reliability, and economy. Also, tube amplifiers are by nature slightly higher-noise devices; studio designers generally go to great lengths to avoid any added noise in the monitoring system.

An amp's class of operation describes how its output devices-tubes, transistors, or whatever-are utilized. Class A designs, generally found only in highend audiophile products and headphone amps, are very inefficient. Consequently, they run hot, require extensive "over-engineering," and are often fabulously expensive. The advantage of Class A design is the elimination of most negative feedback and a consequent reduction of a fairly obscure distortion mechanism called TIM-transient intermodulation distortion. This can occur with very fast-rising waveforms such as percussion and sharp attacks.

Today, most studio power amp designs are Class A/B, or a variation. This topology is much more efficient, relatively cool running, and cost-effective, but it traditionally demands fairly high amounts of negative feedback in the overall gain loop.

However, the current generation of well-designed, modern, solid-state Class A/B amplifiers have largely tamed the TIM issue with higher-speed circuits and sophisticated design techniques. (These include a trend toward local circuit negative feedback in place of global negative feedback.) They are eminently suited for the most critical listening. They're also more robust and less thermally extreme, better-suiting them to the typical studio environment.

ALTERNATIVE AMPLIFIER DESIGNS

Traditional Class A/B designs are not the only kids on the block. For years Carver has made amps using what it calls "Magnetic Field technology," and Peavey has been making its line of DECA (Digital Energy Conversion Amplification) power amplifiers. Both, in very simplified terms, essentially eliminate the dividing line between amplifier and power supply by "modulating" the power supply, albeit in different ways. In a sense, the power supply is the amplifier.

The Peavey approach uses a digitized analog signal ("sampled" at an extremely high clock rate) to control the way in which current is pumped to the load. The Carver switches the power supply to pour on the power when needed and sit idly when not. This is due to its low-impedance transformer that can deliver current immediately on demand and a triac switching system that switches between different power supply voltages so that no more energy needs to be dissipated than is absolutely necessary. Also, one channel can "borrow" power from the other channel if there is an imbalance in power requirements between channels-something conceptually similar to dynamic allocation in

synthesizers, except that power, not voices, is allocated as needed. Carver amps also tend to be well-protected; for example, comparator circuits compare the inputs and outputs, automatically lowering the input when clipping is sensed, and there are speaker protection circuits as well.

Both types of amp are very efficient. In particular, the DECA amps are rated by the company at 90% efficiency, but I've heard of bench test figures exceeding that. Compare this with a typical Class A/B amp design, where as much (or more) power is dissipated in the form of heat as is delivered to the load. The DECA also has unique protection circuitry that senses distortion and automatically activates compression as needed to prevent clipping. Neither type needs or uses extensive heat sinking; both are comparatively small and light.

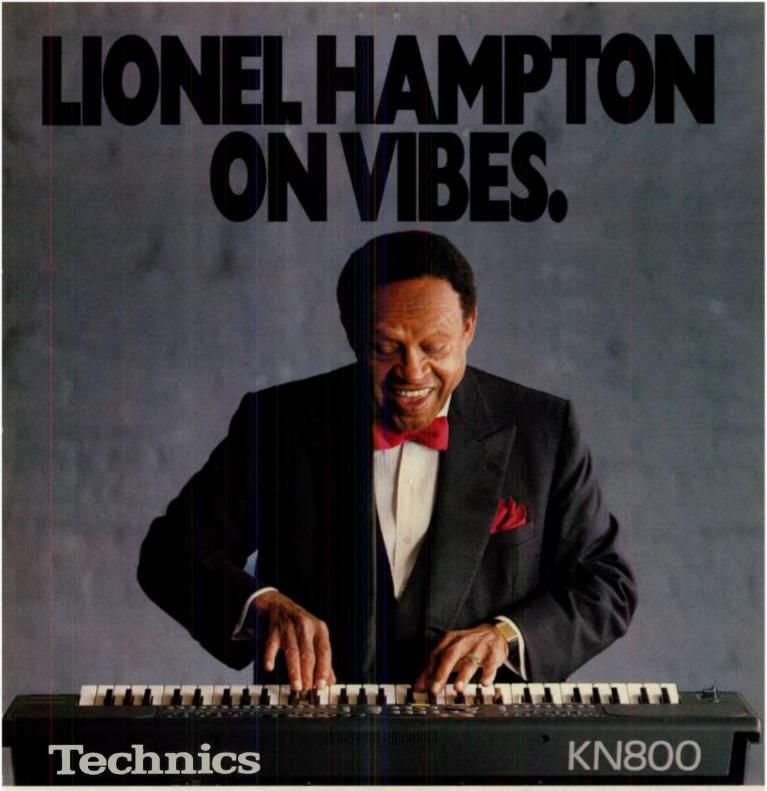
An interesting point about the DECA is that there is little RF shielding and apparently no need for it—it's a pretty clean device, and not just in audio terms. For what it's worth, I've been using a DECA 700-watt amp for years with no breakdowns, no fan, no heat, and no headaches.

-Craig Anderton

THE DETAILS

Once you have identified an amp that meets your needs, a surprising number of points remain to be considered.

■ Power switch. Many power amps do not include a power switch, assuming that you'll plug it into a switched outlet or



Lionel Hampton is legendary for playing an instrument no one in jazz had played before. The vibes. So, naturally after performing for over fifty years he thought he'd found every way possible to play them. That is, until he discovered the new Technics SX-KN800 Keyboard.

A keyboard so advanced it creates vibes sounds impressive enough to get even Lionel Hampton to put down his instrument and pick up ours. Which isn't surprising considering the KN800's digitally-stored computer chips create sounds so lifelike you'd

probably think you had the actual instrument right in front of you.

What's more, the SX-KN800 features over 32 other true to life instrumental sounds, an 8-track sequencer with flexible edit functions, and a 16-bit computer memory with optional disk storage. Which allows an accomplished musician to accomplish even more.

But the true genius behind the KN800 is the fact you don't have to be a genius to play it. Because at the touch of a button you'll not only have a world of instruments at your fingertips, you'll also have a wide variety of rhythm

accompaniments to choose from as well. Many of which have been recorded by respected musical artists. So, you can play with the best even if you're just a beginner.

Now, if all this sounds too good to be true, we suggest you hear it for

yourself.

Just call 1-800-447-9384 ext. 888 for the participating Technics dealer nearest you. And you'll see why one of the world's great vibes players is now backing us up.

Technics
The science of sound

GET STARTED WITH THE PROVEN POWER PAIR-UP:

Cakewalk Release 3.0

and the

PC MIDI Card

Getting started with MIDI on your IBM compatible? Pick the perfect pair!

- □ Cakewalk 3.0 is the world's most popular IBM MIDI sequencer, because it's fast, powerful, and easy to learn and use. Cakewalk is a PC Magazine Editor's Choice and the choice of thousands of musicians like you.
- ☐ The PC MIDI Card by Music Quest works with Cakewalk and other popular MIDI software written for the industry-standard MPU-401. Unlike many MIDI interfaces, it's easy to configure and works in any speed computer.
- Together, Cakewalk and the PC MIDI Card make a quality combination that can't be beat, at a price that's just right for you.

Call today for the name of a dealer near you, to request literature, or to place an order.

1-800-234-1171

or 617-273-4437 10 AM to 6 PM EST



P.O. Box 760 Watertown, MA

POWER AMPS

terminal strip. Plan ahead.

- Level controls. Not only can these match the amp to your setup, they can also be set to restrict the maximum output to something safe for your monitors, guarding them against ham-handed visitors to your studio.
- Hum radiation. Try placing a cassette deck next to the amp, and record over a silent tape. If you notice any hum at all on playback, plan to place the amp well away from your other studio gear. A guitar pickup can also check for AC fields

Typical, mild clipping doesn't sound like Hendrix trashing his stack. Rather, it causes a slight hardness and muddying of the sound. When in doubt, turn it down a touch.

■ Input/output connections. Some pro designs offer both unbalanced ¼-inch and balanced (XLR connectors, usually) line input jacks. Some also include unbalanced, "consumer"-level RCA inputs. "Pro" inputs expect to see a higher input voltage (2 to 4 volts) to drive the amp to its full rated power than will consumer-



(just listen to its output). And never put your tapes on top of a power amp!

- Rack-mounting. If you plan to rack-mount your amp, see how much heat it generates and leave an appropriate amount of ventilation space above and/or below the amp.
- Fans. No, not the ones asking for your autograph, but the kind that force air over the parts that heat up. Fans are noisy, so some amps have "on-demand" fans that turn on only if the heat build-up merits it; others have two- or three-position fans so you can choose a noise level commensurate with the amount of power being used. Even if they are a bit noisy, fans are effective thermal insurance.
- Meters. Mechanical power amp meters are essentially useless. Amplifier clipping is ordinarily momentary in nature, occurring much faster than meters can display or eyes perceive. LED meters with a peak hold function can catch transients and stretch them beyond your persistence of vision, and are preferred. With mechanical meters, trust your ears.

type RCA jacks (usually, 1 to 1.5 volts). Make sure the amp you choose offers the appropriate choice for your upstream studio setup.

Output connectors are also worth checking. Some consumer amps may offer only push connectors that accept bare wire. A better choice is "5-way" binding post pairs. These take wire, banana plugs, spade lugs, and just about anything else.

One last, but very important, piece of advice: When you finally get your shiny, new, megawatt amp home and installed in your studio, learn the habit of turning it on last and turning it off first. That way, those weird high-frequency turn-on transients from your synths, samplers, and drum boxes won't launch your tweeters past your ear before you can turn around.

Daniel Kumin writes on consumer and pro audio for several national publications. He is technical editor of CD Review magazine. A composer in his spare time, he has written over eleven bars this year alone.

CHUCKMANGIONE ON HORN. KN800 **Technics**

Chuck Mangione, one of the world's most popular horn players, is always looking for innovative ways to create his music. And thanks to Technics he's found one. The new Technics SX-KN800 Keyboard.

A keyboard that creates instrumental sounds so realistic that even a professional like Chuck Mangione is impressed with its playing. Which isn't surprising considering the KN800's digitally-stored computer chips create sounds so lifelike you'd probably think you had the actual instrument right in front of you. What's more, the SX-KN800 features over 32 other true to life instrumental sounds, an 8-track sequencer with flexible edit functions, and a 16-bit computer memory with optional disk storage. So even the most accomplished musician can accomplish even more.

Equally impressive is that while the KN800 lives up to professional standards, you don't have to be a professional to play it. Because at the touch of a button you'll not only have a world of instruments at your fingertips, you'll also have a wide variety of rhythm accompaniments to choose from as well. Many of which have been recorded by respected musical artists. Which means you can play with the best even if you're just a beginner.

Call 1-800-447-9384 ext.888 for the participating Technics dealer nearest you.

So, whether you've been playing the same instrument for years or just getting started, it's never too late to pick up a new instrument.

After all, Chuck Mangione did.

Technics
The science of sound

Questions and Answers

Problems with the Ensoniq EPS, ADA MC-1, and Kurzweil K1000 are addressed and resolved by our resident service expert.

By Alan Gary Campbell



My Ensoniq EPS sampler went totally dead. When I opened it up, two fuses were blown, and there was a small, rectangular piece of metal resting on the power supply board. I replaced the fuses, and the EPS works fine, but is the metal piece part of the EPS, and if so, where does it go?

Some early EPS keyboards have disk drives with various service problems, including ID plates that can come unglued. The loose ID plate can be discarded; however, the drive should be replaced. (Chronic drive error messages, such as "Data Corrupted," "Disk Error," and "Not an EPS Disk," also indicate possible drive defects. The drives are manufactured by outside sources, not by Ensoniq.)

To determine if an EPS contains a suspect disk drive, remove the four top panel screws, and the four bottom panel screws that secure the left-hand controller/disk drive assembly. Raise the top panel and gently lift up the controller/drive assembly. Remove the four Phillips screws that secure the drive (take care not to lose the lockwashers). Check the datecode label on top; if the datecode is below 8801, replace the drive. If the datecode is 8801, check the serial number label on the side. If the serial number is below 1035801, replace the drive.

Replacement of affected drives and repair of instruments damaged by loose

plates are provided at no charge, to the original owner, whether the EPS is in warranty or not. Nonetheless, in-warranty units with relevant symptoms should be referred to an Ensoniq service center for drive inspection.

Q. I have an ADA MC-1 MIDI footswitch that can be phantom-powered from the ADA MQ-1 programmable graphic EQ via a special cable. Is there a way to modify the MC-1 to receive phantom power from an Alesis Quadraverb or a similar unit?

A. The MC-1 can be used with a special MIDI cable that receives DC power, but the power is still provided by the MC-1's AC adapter, which connects to a jack on the back panel of the MQ-1. Thus, the MC-1 really isn't phantom-powered by the MQ-1.

Some effects units may mave enough power supply headroom to phantom-power an external device, but those that operate from an external AC adapter or transformer (e.g.,the Alesis Quadraverb) probably don't. It's much safer to build an interface box to power the MC-1 from its adapter via the MIDI cable.

The special ADA cable incorporates 7-pin DIN plugs that match the 7-pin MC-1 MIDI out and MQ-1 MIDI in jacks. (Conveniently, 7-pin jacks work with 5-pin plugs, but not vice versa.) The two extra pins carry the DC power, a conservative engineering scheme that meets the MIDI Specification. Specs aside, the MC-1 can be easily modified to receive DC power via a standard, 5-conductor cable. The modified MC-1 will still function with the adapter connected directly.

Remove the bottom panel from the MC-1 and dismount the unit's PC board. Tack-solder a jumper from pin 6 on the MIDI out jack to pin 1; solder a second jumper from pin 7 to pin 3. This connects the negative supply input (the tip connection on the AC adapter plug) to

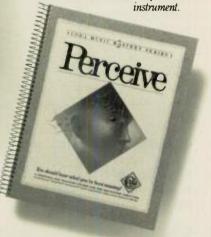
Our ensemble is nationally recognized.



Finale[™]. The most powerful music notation, transcription, and publishing package available today. *Macintosh*, *IBM*[®]. *Optional MIDI* instrument.

Perceive. An innovative way to help you develop your musical and ear training skills. Combines software, textbook, and workbook for effective learning with staying power.

Macintosh®. Optional MIDI



MacDrums[™]. Turn your Macintosh into a drum machine. Create drum tracks like the pros, even if you've never picked up a pair of drumsticks. *Macintosh®*. Optional MIDI instrument.





MusicProse. A simple and flexible notation program. Use it to produce lead sheets, choral works, and small ensemble scores.

Macintosh. Optional MIDI instrument.



Music Class Series. Introduce your child to the fundamentals of music. It's all done with creative graphics and a stimulating series of drills.

Apple II, II+, IIc, or IIe.

Stop by your Coda Music Software dealer for a demonstration, or call 1-800-843-2066 for the dealer nearest you. Dealer inquiries welcome. Call for availability of MusicProse and the IBM version of Finale.

Coda Music Software
1989 Coda Music Software, 1401 E. 79th St., Minneapolis, MN 55425-1126.





The wait is over. Now on line from Computer Music Supply: the expandable...and affordable—CMS-444 Model 1 MIDI interface with SMPTE synchronization and intelligent FSK. All for just \$259.

But that's just the beginning.

The CMS-444 works with all 401-compatible sequencing software.

And it can be upgraded to 64 bidirectional channel capacity with the CMS-444EX external expansion unit. The 4 in, 4 out CMS-444EX includes a DB25 connecting cable and full LED status reporting. You can add the CMS-444EX later for just \$289, or you can purchase both the CMS-444 and the CMS-444EX now for only \$499.

A powerful, multiport CMS software package is ready too. You can add the software later for just \$249, or you can purchase the complete system with multi-port software now for just \$699.

A professional, expandable MIDI interface for just \$259!

More proof that CMS is the industry leader in affordable IBM-based MIDI systems.

Call 800:322-MIDI Computer Music Supply 382 N. Lemon, Walnut, CA 91789 714/594-5051



• SERVICE CLINIC

pin 1 and the positive supply input (the ring connection) to pin 3. Check your work, then reassemble the MC-1.

Next, construct the interface, using the schematic in Fig. 1. (Radio Shack part numbers are given in parenthesis.) The circuit mounts readily in a small project box. The DC power jack indicated is an easy-to-install, panel-mount type. Triple-check your wiring; make sure that the DC polarity is correct. Mount the interface in a convenient location.

Note that the interface won't function unless a 5-conductor MIDI cable (i.e., a standard cable with all five pins connected) is used between the interface and modified MC-1. Conquest, Rapco, Axxtron, Hosa, and some other cables will work. A standard, 3-conductor cable can be used between the effects input and interface output.

- **Q.** My Kurzweil K1000 synth has static in one output that gets worse if I press on the plug connected to that jack. Could this just be a cold solder joint, or is it something else?
- Q. The keys on the low end of my K1000 keyboard have lost their velocity response, and low E sometimes doesn't play at all. I thought I noticed a difference at the low end of the keyboard when I first got the instrument, but I wasn't sure. Since then, it's gotten steadily worse. What gives?
- A. "Crackles," "pops," and intermittent output in K1000 (and 1000-series module) line outputs can be caused by a defective output-control relay or cold or cracked solder joints at the relay or output jacks. (To aid in diagnosis, note that these problems do not affect the headphone outputs.) Matsushita relays have reliability problems and should be replaced. With other relays, resoldering the connections will fix the problem, but don't overdo it; the relay coil leads are heat-sensitive.

The jacks present a secondary problem. The PC board pass-through holes are oversized, and the considerable air gap between the jack pins and PC pads encourages convection effects that disturb the joints during resoldering, which can result in resoldered joints that are weaker than the originals. To avoid this, remove the original solder mass from the jack pins with a vacuum desoldering device or solder-wick, crimp a short piece of 18 gauge, solid wire around the pin to fill the gap, then

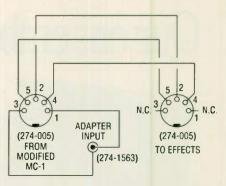


FIG. 1: MC-1 phantom power interface.

resolder. Use this mod only on instruments that exhibit the problem.

Digital "buzzes" and other odd sounds in the line and headphone outputs are generally caused by defects in the D/A converter or Arnold circuits (proprietary VLSI resampling ICs), which can sometimes be isolated via the K1000 diagnostics. Especially helpful are the Arnold 0, Arnold 1, and One Sample Test routines.

With regard to keyboard problems, on some early K1000s the left-rear keyboard support bracket is formed at a slightly incorrect angle. This puts pressure on the keyboard frame, which can, over time, cause the bottom of the keybed to bend in a convex shape. If this happens, the increased distance between the actuators and membrane switches can cause loss of velocity response and dead keys.

The fix is simple. Disassemble the unit and unplug and remove the keyboard. Remove the screws that secure the membrane-switch PC board beneath the affected end. Gently bend the keybed back into shape; it should be as flat and uniform as possible. Remount the membrane-switch PC board. Take care to align the membrane cells with the cutouts in the keybed.

Place the K1000 on a flat, level surface, with all four rubber feet firmly supported. Temporarily reinstall the keyboard and line up the keyboard-bracket holes, as closely as possible, with the holes in the case bottom. Note the extent to which the hole in the left-rear bracket falls short of matching up with the corresponding hole in the case.

Remove the keyboard once more and dismount the left-rear bracket. Reform the bracket in a vise to produce the correct shape. Remount the bracket and test-fit. If it's a match, reassemble the unit, and you're done.

Go with the Pro

Master Tracks ProTM, the industry standard MIDI sequencer, is now available for all popular personal computers. Now you too can have the very best MIDI production tool that money can buy.

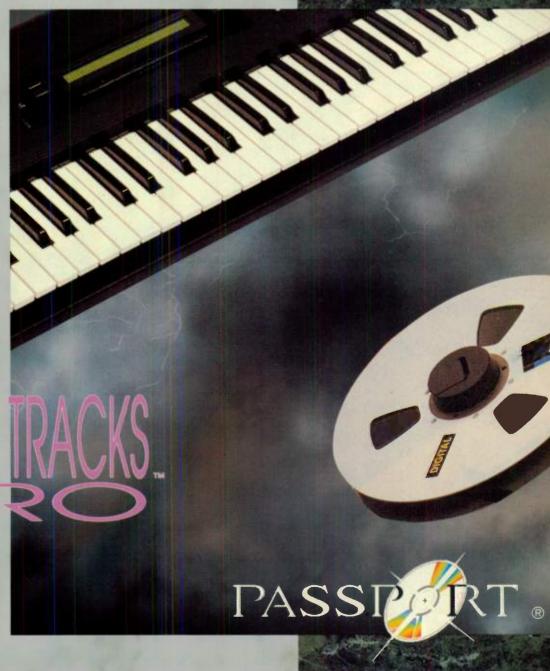
Regardless of your choice of computer: IBM, Amiga, Atari ST, Macintosh, Apple Ilgs, or Yamaha C-1, Master Tracks Pro provides the same award winning power, innovation and ease of use that have made it a standard in the music industry.

Master Tracks Pro features 64 tracks of real-time or step-time recording, our exclusive Song EditorTM, complete graphic editing of all MIDI data, full SMPTE sync via MIDI Time Code, controller chasing, remote control from your MIDI keyboard and a built-in Sysex librarian*.

ASTER PER

Master Tracks Pro creates industry standard MIDI Files and is completely compatible with Encore for Macintosh and SCORE/ESCORT for IBM pc for printing your sequences in standard music notation.

For more information see a
Passport dealer near you or call
(415) 726-0280 for details on the Next
Generation of Music Software™



*Feature new vallable in Ilgs version

625 Miramontes St.

(415)726-0280

Half Moon Bay, California 94019



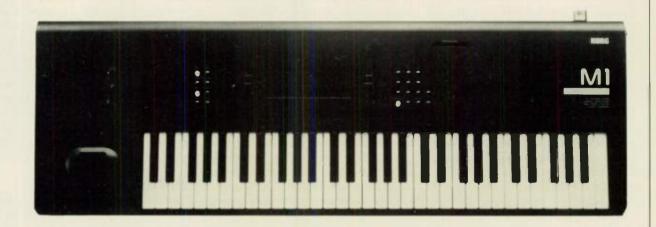
MidiTap...
MediaLink
Fiber Optic
Connectivity
Solutions.



The Korg M1: Drum Machine of the Gods?

Lurking beneath the sexy black exterior of Korg's successful synth is an impressive drum machine and percussion sound source, waiting to be explored.

By Jim Johnson



by now, everyone knows how hot the Korg M1 is, even if they don't own one. Though billed as a "music workstation," I tend to agree with our fearless editor's assessment that it's really more a great synthesizer than a great workstation. It has a fairly minimal sequencer, a pedestrian but adequate synthesizer architecture, an absolutely phenomenal effects- and output-routing section, and lots of beautiful, sampled waveforms, including 44 different percussion samples.

With everything the M1 has going for it, it's not surprising that little has been said about those excellent drum samples. Yet, consider the following notion: if you add up the cost of a good MIDI drum machine (say, the HR-16, at about \$500) and two separate multi-effects units (also around \$500 each), and multiply the total by some fudge factor to compensate for the M1's extra capabilities (Isaac Newton did it, so I should be able to), the resulting figure is not far off from the M1's "nominal" price of \$2,500. In other words, if you want to use the M1 as an absolutely killer dedicated drum machine, you wouldn't exactly be throwing your money away. And even if you don't, a lot can be done to enhance

the M1's drum samples and its ability to function as a percussion sound source. I'll show you how it's done.

LITTLE KITS

The M1's four drum kits can each contain up to 30 instruments. However, a substantial proportion of drum programmers would probably agree that most of the time, fewer drums can work better than more drums. In these instances, you won't need all thirty drum assignments, but there are ways that you can make use of these extra slots to create a more natural-sounding smaller kit.

Fig. 1 shows such a drum kit. (The figures used in this article are Atari ST screen shots from Dr. T's Caged Artist M1 Editor.) It is a simulation of a typical acoustic kit: one snare and kick drum, four toms, a hi-hat, two crash cymbals, and a ride cymbal. All of the drums are assigned to two or more white keys, with various slight tuning differences between each drum. (Assigning multiple instrument numbers to a single sound on adjacent keys, rather than a single instrument number to several keys, prevents the dreaded "equal-tempered drums" syndrome.) The toms are further split into four distinct instruments,

each in a different pitch range, and assigned to two adjacent white keys, with the crash cymbals being similarly split. This arrangement facilitates the creation of natural-sounding rolls and other fast drum parts. By alternating keys within each drum as you lay down your patterns, you can make the drum texture move around just a tiny amount, which helps humanize the music.

BIG KITS

Sometimes you may come up against the other end of the spectrum: the need to squeeze more than 30 drums on the M1's keyboard. This is impossible within a single drum kit; however, by using the M1's four separate drum kits in conjunction with the instrument's Combination mode and synth program parameters, it's possible to set up enormous kits, where just about every key on the keyboard plays a different drum sound.

fig. 2 shows a combination that does this. The combination type is "Multi," which is Korg's term for a multitimbral setup. (I recommend you use the Multi combination type for all your combinations, simply because it is the most versatile of the bunch. All the other combination types are just subsets of the Multi

KORG M1 DRUMS

	UM KIT [] Z				-				-	-	-	-	•
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	instrument Att. hick I hick I soure 1 soure 1 c. hier 1 c. hier c. hier c. hier n. hier	0 2 2 5 5 2 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	· 1 · 5 · 2 · 3 · 3	1	8 8 8 8 9 -58 -58	5 5 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	15 16 17 18 19 2 21 22 21	instrument ton 1 ton 1 ton 1 ton 1 ton 1 ton 1 ton 1 ton 1 ton 2 ton 1 ton 2 ton 2 ton 3 ton 3 ton 3 ton 3 ton 3 ton 3 ton 4 ton 4 ton 4 ton 4 ton 4 ton 4 ton 5 ton 6 ton 6 t	9 4 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	* 50 * 48 * 97 * 99 * 1 0 - 26 - 28	0 0 0	dec 8 8 9 1 1 0 4 6 6 8 11 11 11 11 11	# 6 4 6 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2
11	ton 2	6.3	- 56 - 58	i	+50	91	26	90 gff 99	CHB	- 8	0	0	2 8

FIG. 1: An M1 drum kit that re-creates a normal acoustic set.

combination.) In this combination, the keyboard is divided into four distinct ranges, each of which uses its own program. The low octave consists of a kit with several toms and kicks tuned way down. The next section of the keyboard, from C3 to F#5, contains a normal 30-drum kit that includes whatever instruments you like. The octave-and-a-half above that is filled with gongs, perhaps created with a combination of slow cymbals and tubular bells. Finally, the top of the keyboard contains a program that does some exotic synth processing of its drum kit.

There's another memory-save implied in this combination that might not be obvious at first glance. Even though it uses four programs, it only requires two drum kits, because timbres 1, 3, and 4 can share the same kit. As long as your combinations don't use overlapping ranges, it's more efficient to configure a single drum kit to work for all three programs.

DRUMS YOU'VE NEVER HEARD

One of the hippest things about the M1's drums is that they can be processed in the synthesizer section of the instrument, just like any other waveshape (or "multisound," in Korg's terminology). Have you ever wanted a cowbell with vibrato? How about a snare with a velocity-sensitive pitch bend? These are pretty grotesque examples, but there are many more subtle effects that can be obtained with the program parameters. For example, try using the pitch envelope generator to add a very fast initial pitch bend to a cymbal (set the start level to 99, the attack time to 1, and all other PEG parameters to 0), adding a little "tick" to the attack of the sound. I'd never use vibrato on a cowbell, but it does sound nice on the tubular bells (set the MG frequency to approximately 58 and the intensity to 5 or less). You can create reversed cymbals by setting the Hold switch (on the OSC BASIC page)

to "on" and using a VDA envelope with a long attack, fast decay, and zero sustain level. It's not a perfect reversed cymbal, because the looping in the cymbal sample is quite pronounced when Hold is turned on, but it will get the job done.

Unfortunately, when you set up a pitch envelope or some other synthesizer effect on a drum kit, it affects all the drums in that kit, not just one. If you want to use a drum with some unusual synth-based effect in an otherwise normal drum setup, you'll need to combine two programs, as described earlier.

The M1's filters are a good way to add lifelike dynamics to the sampled drums. Like all other instruments, the timbre of a drum will change depending on how hard it is hit, generally becoming brighter when hit harder. A velocity-sensitive VDF envelope is the key here. All drum programs in the M1's factory sounds use this technique.

One important fact to remember about the M1's drum kits is that the key assignments displayed for the drum kits are only accurate if the drum's octave is set to 8' and any combination transposition is set to 0. The individual factory drum programs don't match up with their drum kits because the octaves are set to 16' in the individual programs.

LAYERING DRUMS

You can't assign more than one drum to any key when using a single drum kit, but it is possible to layer drums using



FIG. 2: A huge drum combination with a different sound on every key.



FIG. 3: A drum combination that layers different kits.

combinations. Because you'll usually need to use different drum kits (and therefore different programs) for each layer in the combination, there's also an opportunity to do lots of tricks with the synthesizer parameters in each program. For example, you can set the velocity sensitivity of one program much higher than that of another program for a sound that changes radically as you strike it harder.

Fig. 3 shows a combination in which part of a drum kit is layered with itself, and slightly detuned. This creates a light pseudoflange on the drums from C4 through A4, without tying up the M1's internal effects. Another neat trick is to layer a ride cymbal with a velocity-switched "pole" sample (add the pole at a velocity of 90, mixed at a level of about 17—compared to the cymbal's 99—and tuned to taste), adding a "bell" sound to the ride and simulating changes in stick placement.

EFFECTS PROCESSING

The effects and output routing in the M1 can be pretty scary at first. In fact, they're so complex they really could be the subject of an article in themselves, but I'll work through the basics here.

To make the best use of the M1's effects, you'll first need to consider two things: the number of outputs you are using and what other effects you have. For example, if you have a good reverb and plenty of mixer inputs, you'll normally want to run the effects in parallel, using all four of the M1's outputs, and use the effects for delays, flanging, and other non-reverb applications. If, on the other hand, you can only spare two mixer inputs, and you don't have an external reverb (or it's tied up), you may want to connect the effects in series and use effect 2 as your reverb unit, as shown in Fig. 4.

This setup has several advantages. Any drums assigned to channels C or D will be unaffected, except for reverb, which, in this case, would probably be used as a "natural" reverb. In addition, because one of the dual effects (delay/flanger) is being used for effect 1, channels A and B have their own independent effects. In this case, you might assign the hi-hat and cymbals to channel B (for flanging), the snare and/or kick to channel A (for rhythmic echoes), and the other drums to channels C and D.

Any time you use channels C and D, however, the problem of understanding

the M1's output panning rears its ugly head. It's important to remember that pan 3 and pan 4 are partially dependent on the pan settings in the drum kits; they only affect sounds panned to outputs C and D. (It would have been better, in my view, to call these "pan C" and "pan D.") If you are using pan 3 and pan 4 to mix channels C and D into the stereo outputs, think of each channel in terms of how it will be panned; for example, send all the drums you want panned mostly to the left to channel C and all those that will go mostly to the right to channel D. Bear in mind that when programming drums, the pan settings in the combination are completely irrelevant-the pan settings in the drum kit take precedence. Also, if you connect the effects in series and pan 3 and 4 are turned off, the C and D outputs can be used as independent dry outputs.

TRULY STRANGE SOUNDS

If you've used a patch randomizer for the M1, such as the one presented by David Snow in the August 1989 issue of EM, you may have wondered about the occasional silent programs, which sometimes have a few mondo-bizarre sounds on one or two keys. These occur when the current program is a drum program, vet the drum kit number is something greater than four, a situation that can only happen if the program is sent to the M1 via MIDI system exclusive (sysex) messages. (The M1 prevents this when changing drum kits from its front panel.) Because the M1 wasn't told where to look for those drum kits, it ends up reading samples out of unintended portions of its memory. Most of these are silent, but a few end up being in the middle of a sample table for some other instrument, or in even stranger areas. If you have some way of sending the proper sysex messages for parameter changes, you can access these illegal wavesamples yourself. I've mapped out a few of them, including the multisound

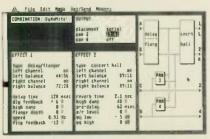


FIG. 4: The serial routing of effects for use with the M1's stereo outputs.

Multisound	Key Range	Octave	
196	C6	4'	
127	D5	16'	
117	G2	16'	
114	A6	8'	
192	C#5-D#6	4'	
115	C6-C7	4'	
115	C6-C7	4'	

number that must be sent for oscillator I and the key range and octave setting. The first in the list is the most useful, though boring in itself: a very dirty pink noise source (perhaps "brown noise" would be a more accurate term). The others are best for dirt-cheap science fiction movies, if used *once* and then discarded. In any case, they are hilarious.

THUNDER AND LIGHTNING

Finally, for those of you looking for more sound effects and "natural" percussion, here are a few additional tips. Several years ago, Polyphony (the magazine that eventually evolved into Electronic Musician) ran some articles on how to create convincing thunder with a modular synthesizer. It was hard to do then, and it's still hard to do with a synthesizer or standard drum machine, but it's child's play with the M1. The trick lies in the M1's ability to play drum samples at much slower speeds than they were originally recorded. Remember that when a drum sample is assigned to a key, it is also assigned to all unassigned keys below that one and is transposed accordingly. If you set up a drum kit with a single kick drum or tom (Kick 1, Tom 2, and Claps, surprisingly, seem to work best) assigned to the top note on the keyboard and play clusters of notes, arpeggios, etc., in the lowest two octaves, you'll get pretty good thunder. Of course, the effects settings are critical for this as well; I like to use the Cross Delay in series with Live Stage, with long reverb and delay times and plenty of feedback and low EQ boost. Be careful about playing this at high volumes, because the low frequencies generated could easily take out your speakers.

Lightning is easy to do, too. Start with a standard U.S.-model M1 (wired for 110 volts), then take it to Europe and plug it into a 220-volt line. Unfortunately, you can only do this effect once.

Jim Johnson is a freelance musician/programmer/writer who is living happily ever after with Sheila (his wife) and Cuddles (his beagle). THE NEW

IBM TO MIDI STANDARD

The ONLY interface to fit ALL IBM & Compatible PC's!



LAPTOP PS/2® PC/XT/AT

MIDIATOR™ External MIDI Interface with Serial I/O, MIDI In, & MIDI Out in a Rugged Metal Case. Connects to ANY PC compatible serial port, needs no external power, installation, or system modifications. Run KEEnote-16, MIDI MonKEE, plus additional software below.

\$119.95

KEEnote-16 sequencer program, records up to 120,000 events, numerous user options, Standard MIDI-files, event editing, multichannel record, many user-friendly features are easy to learn & use.

199 95

MonKEE test monitor program, a VITAL tool to set up a MIDI system, monitors and displays MIDI input and allows you to output ANY MIDI code sequence. \$29.95

Additional Software is available from Big Noise Software, KEE, Playroom Software, Songwright, Syntonyx, and Turtle Beach Softworks.

SPECIAL HOLIDAY OFFER

Buy a MIDIator MS-101 & KEEnote-16 and get, FREE, a Special Package with MIDI MonKEE & C Drivers, separately \$49.95.

Offer good through January 31, 1990
* Registered Trademark, IBM Corp.
Shipping Extra. MC, Visa, Check, M.O., COD
Texas Residents add 7.5% Sales Tax.



9112 Hwy. 80 W., Suite 221-E Fort Worth, TX 76116 TO ORDER 1-800-KEE-MIDI Ext. 10 TECH SUPPORT / INFO (817) 560-1912

Better Samples Through Digital Limiting

Give your samples more punch and level with this simple but extremely effective technique.

By Craig Anderton

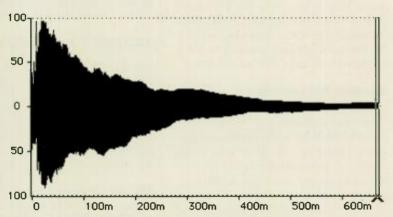


FIG. 1: A typical piano waveform, as displayed on a sample-editing program.

hen sampling, it always seems that there's never quite enough headroom. This is particularly true of plucked acoustic instruments, such as guitar and piano, which start out with a short, high-level transient and then settle down within a few hundred milliseconds to a much lower level. Fig. 1 shows a typical piano waveform; if we set the record level to accommodate the attack peak, the decay is pretty low-level. This makes for a low average signal level and a generally weak sound, especially compared to samples with higher average signal levels.

One solution is to reduce the peaks by limiting the signal being sampled. Unfortunately, using a conventional analog limiter often will alter the sound quality, giving a "squeezed" effect on the attack and bringing up noise on the decay. Some distortion may also be evident. Besides, this technique won't work with existing samples unless you play back a sample from one sampler, limit it, then record it into another sampler—an inconvenient approach at best.

A better option is digitally limiting the sound with a sample-editing program (such as Blank Software's Alchemy, which

I used to generate the accompanying figures). Digital limiting not only provides better sound quality than analog limiting, but can be applied to existing samples.

LET'S GET NORMAL

Many sample editing programs allow for gain normalization, which lets you set a particular threshold to which a sample's level will be scaled. This usually is used to bring a low-level sample up in volume. For example, if the peaks of a sample only reach half the available dynamic range, you first would set the threshold as high as possible. Upon normalization, all sample values would be increased by the same amount, but no more than the amount necessary for the peaks to equal the threshold level.

You can also use normalization to reduce signal levels to a specific threshold. This technique is usually used when mixing samples; prior to mixing, both samples are normalized "downward" so that upon being added together, the sum of the two signals doesn't exceed the maximum available dynamic range.

Fig. 2 shows the same waveform as Fig. 1, but with a threshold set to about

60% of the total dynamic range. We're going to normalize each individual half-cycle that exceeds the threshold to that level. This limits the peaks. Then we'll normalize the entire signal back to the maximum available level. This produces a much punchier signal with a higher average volume.

Fig. 3 shows a cycle about to be normalized. The cycles to the left of the shaded area have already been normalized (limited) to the threshold; the cycles to the right of the shaded area have not yet been normalized. The shaded half-cycle has been defined as a region and is about to be normalized. You must go through the sample a half-cycle at a time, normalizing each one to the threshold. This is somewhat tedious (well, highly tedious, actually), but the results are worth it.

As you scroll further down the waveform, eventually you'll reach a point where the cycles no longer exceed the threshold. The hard work is done, be-

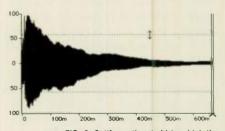


FIG. 2: Setting a threshold to which the peaks will be clamped.

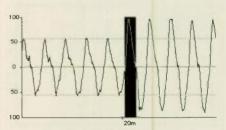


FIG. 3: Half-cycles being normalized to the threshold.

HITMAKERS

DON HENLEY and AKAI

The Akai MPC60 was
a key ingredient in the
making of Don Henley's
hit album, THE END OF
THE INNOCENCE. Both
the MPC60 and the Akai
S1000 Digital Samplers
have been crucial to
reproducing that sound
on stage.



The Akal S1000PB is now available. The S1000PB



is a playback-only version of the \$1000. Most options for the \$1000 are also available for the \$1000PB. AKAI

professional

P.O. BOX 2344 FORT WORTH, TEXAS 76113-2344 PH: (817) 336-5114 • FAX: (817) 870-1271 TELEX: 163203 IMCTX UT

For more information, write for our free Akai Professional brochures.

Goodbye, Mike.

Say goodbye to amp-miking hassles.

Over 5,000 enthusiastic Red Box users in Europe already have. Now available in the United States, the Red Box is changing the way

we think about getting great guitar amp sound, both live and in the studio.

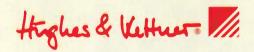
The Red Box's special Cabinetulator™ circuitry lets you go direct from your guitar amplifier Line Out or



Speaker Out into your stage or studio mixing console, with no miking hassles and no signal loss. Only full, rich cabinet sound.

Red Box, Red hot. Your hot line to the heart of your music.

For more information, contact your local dealer or Hughes & Kettner, 35 Summit Ave., Chadds Ford, PA 19317. (215) 558-0345.





SAMPLE LIMITING

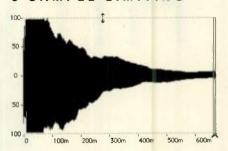


FIG. 4: The same waveform as Fig. 1 after normalizing each half-cycle to the threshold in Fig. 2, then renormalizing the entire signal back up to the maximum available dynamic range.

cause you need not worry about cycles that fall below the threshold.

Fig. 4 shows the waveform from Fig. 1 after limiting and renormalization up to the maximum available level. Note that the peaks have been completely flattened—perfectly limited, without distortion, "pumping," or other problems associated with conventional limiters. In addition, the average signal level is clearly quite a bit higher than it was prior to limiting, as shown in Fig. 1.

PUSHING THE ENVELOPE

Now that we have the limited signal, there are two options on how to process it using the sampler's VCA and enveloping capabilities. One is to simply leave the signal alone and let the limiting add some extra "punch." This can sound pretty good, unless you're aiming for the most realistic effect; limiting can lend an unnatural quality.

The second option is to use the envelope to restore some of the original attack and decay characteristics. I set up the piano sample so that by changing the initial decay, I can choose a limited or straight piano sound or, for that matter, anything in between.

You can take this technique even further and normalize every cycle to a maximum level, doing all your amplitude changes with enveloping. The only problem you might encounter is that normalizing extremely low-level signals will also bring up noise; however, judicious amplitude and filter envelope shaping can minimize that problem.

This sample limiting technique works exceptionally well with guitars, drums, pianos, and other percussive instruments. Give it a try—you'll end up with better-sounding, punchier, LOUDER samples.

SOUNDS LIKE THE ONLY CHOICE.



The Ensoniq EPS and rackmount EPS-M have become the most popular sampling workstations in the world. Why? Because Ensoniq promises to make your EPS continue to grow in value. And musicians appreciate that.

Sounds

Every EPS sound disk is a fulfillment of that promise. Ensoniq has pioneered the use of top industry players, engineers and producers to capture "hit" sounds for the EPS sound library, including our highly praised Signature Series.

From new acoustic instruments and Holophonic* sound effects to imaginative synthetic creations, Ensoniq gives you thousands of sounds to choose from. And more to come. With each new disk the EPS becomes a new instrument. That's a benefit only a sampler-based workstation can offer, and only Ensoniq delivers.

Features

Without question the EPS and EPS-M have set the standard for ease-of-use. Sixteen-track sequencing, MIDI auto-mix, innovative SCSI implementation as well as our exclusive Patch Selects and Poly-Key* Pressure keyboard give you unparalleled power for music performance and composition. Want a sampling workstation? There is no other choice than the Ensoniq EPS/EPS-M.

OTHER SOUND CHOICES.

The Ensoniq VFX— The Ultimate Synthesizer

Fat, animated sounds coupled with 24-bit dynamic effects and advanced MIDI control.



The Ensoniq VFX — The First Music Production Synthesizer

All the power of a VFX with an advanced 24-track sequencer, disk drive, additional drum/percussion waves and multiple outputs



Whether you need a synthesizer or sampler, look to the award-winning American company that makes technology more musical—Ensoniq Call 1-800-553-5151 for the dealer nearest you.

Yes, I want more information about the following (Check as many as you like)

PEPS PEPS MID VEX DIVEX DIVEX

	2 MITH ALVENTA
Name	
Address	
Cuv	StateZip
Mail to Ensoniq Co	orp Dept K. kway Malyern PA 19355



THE TECHNOLOGY THAT PERFORMS

Build the Studio Amplifier for Guitar

Have a blast—without blasting your neighbors—with this guitar practice amp that's loaded with features.

By Thomas Henry



Front view of the completed Studio Amp.

've built several mini-amplifiers for guitar in the past, but have never been very happy with them. Their sound was always a bit thin and emphasized the midrange at the expense of the bass and treble. While amplifiers of this sort are okay for rehearsal, even in that case, the weak sound is sometimes a turnoff and takes the sparkle out of practice. And of course, using this type of amplifier for recording is a disaster.

Enter the Studio Amplifier. This compact guitar amplifier packs a real wallop for four watts of power, and features a two-way speaker system (with crossover) good for a frequency response of 30 Hz up to 20 kHz. A versatile preamplifier stage boasts a 3-band equalizer, an overdrive control, a brightness switch, a preamp out jack for direct recording applications, and a master volume control. My design goal was a unit that sounds just as good as my large Music Man guitar amp, but with less power. The Studio Amplifier meets this goal

with its portability and clean sound—perfect for rehearsal and recording.

This is a fairly large project, requiring a weekend or so to complete. None of the construction steps is particularly difficult, but you must be patient and take your time. If you do, you will end up with an amplifier that not only sounds great, but looks great as well.

GETTING STARTED

This project consists of four parts: preamp, power amp, power supply, and speaker cabinet.

Fig. 1 shows the preamplifier stage, which is almost the same as the preamp used in Jim Fiore's Pocket Rockit (June 1987 EM). Rather than waste time trying to improve this (almost) perfect guitar preamp, I took advantage of Jim's hard work. I did make a number of small changes, though, mainly in the tuning of the equalizer; I urge you to try this circuit with these changes, since they really make the bass boom, the mid-

range meow, and the treble sparkle.

Before leaving the preamplifier, let's cover the controls. Your guitar (or other source) plugs into J1. The Overdrive control, R18, increases the amount of distortion added to the signal, giving a pleasant tube amplifier sound. The EQ controls, Bass, Mid, and Treble (R17, R16, and R15, respectively) cut or boost any of these bands as desired. Volume control R5 determines the amplitude of the final processed signal going to the power amplifier (described next). J2, the Preamp Out, can send the processed signal directly to a recorder or other electronic gear.

THE POWER AMP

Referring to Fig. 2, I selected National Semiconductor's easy-to-use LM384 as the main power amp chip. C20 couples the input signal to the inverting input via voltage divider R26 and R27. C16 dumps any RF (radio frequency) noise to ground. Closing S1, the Brightness switch, connects filter capacitor C17 to the circuit; this attenuates some of the high end, producing a more muted sound.

C18 and R25 stabilize the LM384's output, leading to more reliable operation. C22 couples the output to the speaker system. J3, a 1/8-inch, closed-circuit stereo jack, allows the use of headphones with the Studio Amplifier; in-



Rear view of the completed Studio Amp.



Creative freedom for the next decade.

Professionals need the most powerful sequencing software available. Software that can sync to SMPTE, break the 16 MIDI channel limit, and tackle complex editing jobs with ease. Software like new Cakewalk Professional 3.0 from Twelve Tone Systems.

But power isn't enough. You need power that's easy to use. And a program that works the way you want it to.

Cakewalk Professional 3.0 is the only IBM sequencer with both a keyboard macro feature and a complete language for writing custom editing commands. Which means you can tailor it to your style of working.

Don't like the keys we picked for commands? Use the macro facility to reassign them!

Want to transform your music in ways that are uniquely your own? Use

CAL to create your own commands!

But perhaps the best thing about our line of *Cakewalk* sequencers is that they're made by Twelve Tone Systems. Which means you don't pay through the nose, and you deal with real people who provide quality service and support.

So as you pick a sequencer for the next decade, don't buy someone else's software. Buy a sequencer you can call your own.

New in Release 3.0

of both editions.

- Enhanced track looping
- "Fit Improvisation" command
- · Track patch parameter
- Standard MIDI Files
- Expanded User's Guide
- Multi-take record mode
- Enhanced step recording

Cakewalk is still only \$150. Cakewalk Pro/MQX is just \$249.

Cakewalk Songs

The RMI Cakewalk Music Series features three disks of Cakewalk song files and a comprehensive manual. Classical, jazz, pop, and much more. All for just \$25.95 + s/h.

Twelve Tone Systems, Inc. P. O. Box 226 Watertown, MA 02272 (617)273-4437 or (800)234-1171, 10-6 EST.

Cakewalk and Cakewalk Professional are trademarks of Twelve Tone Systems, Inc.



STUDIO AMP

serting a plug disables the crossover and associated internal speakers.

THE POWER SUPPLY

Fig. 3 shows the AC power supply. Remember, we're dealing with potentially lethal voltages, so make sure that any wires carrying AC are fully insulated and dressed well away from other wires or the chassis.

J4 plugs into the wall and sends the AC current through circuit breaker F1 and switch S2. (You can also use a fuse

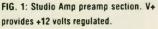
470p

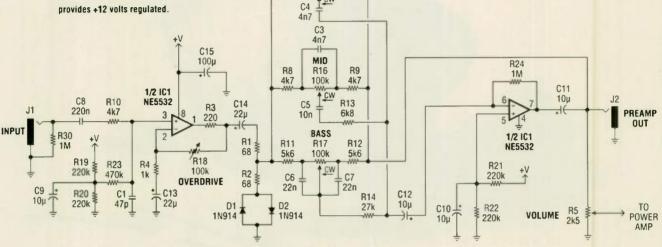
TREBLE R15

100k

3k3

for F1.) Transformer T1 steps the voltage down to 12.6V RMS. Bridge rectifier D3 converts the AC to pulsating DC, and filter capacitor C26 smooths out the pulses. This large-size capacitor is needed to prevent any 60 Hz hum from showing up in the power amplifier. R28 and C25 provide additional filtering.





An orchestra for a song



he MUSICBOX is a complete, easy to use music system. Inside are three popular synthesizers, FM, Analog and PCM Sampled Percussion; and a Doubles section to create rich textures by combining any of the 1,029 on-board sounds.

More than 1,000 sounds for less than \$1,000!

The MUSICBOX is the first synthesizer designed to be controlled from a personal computer. The built-in MIDI interface plugs directly into Macintosh, Apple IIGS and Amiga computers.

If you use an Atari, or a PC with a MIDI interface, connect the MUSICBOX using standard MIDI cables.

The MUSICBOX works with all MIDI software, sequencers, keyboards and sound modules.

The 26 poly-timbral voices are dynamically allocated, so you won't run out of voices. All 16 MIDI channels can receive separate musical parts simultaneously.

Whether you want a single module for an economical home studio, or more voices to fatten sounds in your MIDI studio, the MUSICBOX is for you.

The MUSICBOX is made in the U.S.A. and backed by a 12 month warranty. We even include a demo version of Passport's popular sequencer, Master Tracks Pro. Let the music begin!



Tel (416) 595-5498 Fax (416) 595-5487 Marquis Music Inc. 144 Front Street West, Suite 460, Toronto, Ontario M5J 2L7

While the Studio

Amplifier isn't

going to rattle

your windows, it

does sound good.

The +18V output is not regulated, but what's important for a power amp is lack of hum rather than tight regulation. Note that R28 *must* be a 5-watt unit.

The preamp prefers a well-regulated supply, so C26 also feeds IC3, a 7812 voltage regulator. C23 stabilizes the regulator input, while C24 provides output stability. R29 and LED D4 give positive indication that the Studio Amplifier is turned on. No heat sink is required for the 7812.

Make sure you don't confuse the low-power +12V line and high-power +18V line. Furthermore, run separate ground lines from the power supply to the preamp and to the power amp to reduce the possibility of ground loops and spurious oscillations. This is a small point, but an extremely important one.

BUILDING IT

So much for theory; let's build it. Most of these parts are easy to find and not very expensive, but here are some tips. I picked up a number of the components from Radio Shack, which, while not the cheapest source, is very convenient. Radio Shack part numbers are: transformer T1, 273-1352; two-way crossover, 40-1296A; 4-inch woofer, 40-1022A; 3-inch midrange tweeter, 40-1289; headphone jack J3, 274-250.

You'll also need some materials to complete the speaker cabinet. I used Radio Shack's 42-1082 fiberglass insulation for damping material, and 40-1935

grille cloth. Finally, I built the preamp, power amp, and power supply on three separate circuit boards, using the Radio Shack 276-168 Universal IC PC Board for this purpose.

All of the other parts can be purchased from a mail order house, but you'll also need to make a trip to the lumber yard to pick up wood, corners, handles, and all of that sort of stuff.

Using the schematics presented earlier as a guide, build up the preamplifier, power amplifier, and power supply. I recommend that you test these modules as you go along. So, build the power supply first, and test it for the two required voltages. Next, build the power amp and, using clip leads to connect it to the supply and a speaker, confirm that it puts out an audible signal. Fig. 4 shows these two modules (with the storebought crossover in the background). Finally, build the preamplifier section, and again, by clipping things together temporarily, confirm that it functions as desired. Figs. 5 and 6 show the preamp mounted behind a panel, ready for testing. Speaking of the panel, Fig. 7 shows a recommended layout that worked well for me.

FABRICATING THE SPEAKER CABINET

Since we're making an integrated amplifier/speaker we need to think about how to mount the electronics in it, as well as the crossover and speakers. I opted for a ducted-port, bass reflex type of enclosure; a fair amount of calculation went into the design, so I think you'll find the measurements (presented in the figures) to be a big help.

Fig. 8 shows how four pieces of good quality pine make up the frame. I started with 1×10 -inch select-grade pine stock and cut the depth down to 7 inches. (Remember, in lumber yard terms, a 1×10 is actually $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch thick.) Save the left-over scrap to form the rails that support the front and back panels.

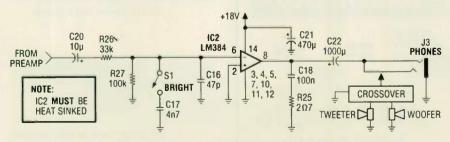
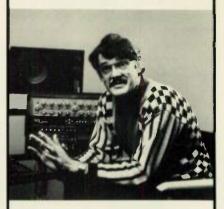


FIG. 2: Studio Amp power amp section. Note that IC2 must be heat sinked.

BRING STUDIO RECORDING HOME ON VIDEO!



"Highly recommended... An overall 10 rating!"

- George Petersen, Electronic Musician (see review in September issue)

Now you can learn how to shape your sound the way you want with 3 ground-breaking new videos!

- > SHAPING YOUR SOUND WITH MICROPHONES
- > SHAPING YOUR SOUND WITH EQUALIZERS, COMPRESSORS AND GATES
- > SHAPING YOUR SOUND WITH REVERB AND DELAY

Filled with live musical examples, computer animation and the teaching of sound recording wizard Tom Lubin, these tapes let you simultaneously see and hear how each sound is captured.

Each 80 minute video comes with a reference manual and index. For more info or to order yours today, call or write:

EM Bookshelf, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608 (800) 233-9604, (415) 653-3307 \$59.95 each. Include \$2.50 per item for shipping. NY, CA and IL residents add appropriate tax. Free catalog available.

> Shaping Your Sound videos produced by First Light Video Publishing

STUDIO AMP

For the most attractive appearance, use a 45-degree cut for the edges. After making all of the cuts, glue the four pieces together and secure the joints with finishing nails. Next, cover the entire box with vinyl fabric, available from most large fabric stores, using Elmer's glue and a staple gun. If you've never covered a cabinet before, refer to my article, "Do-It-Yourself Rack Enclosures" (September 1985 EM), which describes how to make professional-looking boxes. Take the time to cover your box with vinyl; it looks positively smashing

FIG. 3: Studio Amp power supply for +18V +18V and +12V. D4 LED 12.6 V BRIDGE **R28** R29 820 J4 110 VAC 1.2 A RECTIFIER 103 7812 5W D3 →+12V 0 C26 C23 C24 4700 220n S2 CIRCUIT BREAKER **POWER**

and wears extremely well.

Helping You Be The BEST!

Next, fabricate a speaker panel; I used premium-grade, 1/2-inch plywood, factory sanded on one side (see Fig. 9 for dimensions). If you have covered your box frame with vinvl, then subtract 1/8inch from both the length and width measurements to allow room for the panel to squeeze in snugly against the covered box.

After cutting the basic panel, make the openings for the various components. The front panel slot allows room for the circuit board as well as the jacks, pots, and switches to slide through. The dimensions for the woofer and tweeter, as well as the ducted port, apply only if you are using the Radio Shack loudspeakers mentioned earlier. Change

Now let's talk about mounting everything to the speaker panel. The woofer

these dimensions as required to accommodate whatever speakers you're using. I used a 2-inch tube, 4½-inches long, for my ducted port; the tube was scavenged, as the vinyl fabric came rolled around it. Any type of tubular carboard (e.g., a mailing tube) will work.

FIG. 4: The finished submodules with commercial crossover.



FIG. 5: The Studio Amp front panel.



FIG. 6: Rear view of the Studio Amp front panel.

Masters of

ON SALE

ON SALE				
Ars Nova Practica Musica	MAC	Intelligent Music	ST, AM	Note Writer 2.0 Score
Blank Software Alchemy Pro	MAC	RealTime Up Beat	MAC MAC	Resonate Listen
Alchemy App Sound File ESQ-1 Computer Music Supply CMS 401	MAC MAC	Drumware Kawai Ed/Lib Genwave 12/16 Sound Filer 5900,	ST ST	Roland Corp. MPU-IPC Interfa MT32/Sound M
CMS 401/Cakewalk	IBM IBM	X7000, S612	ST	Sound Quest Texture
CODA Perceive	MAC	Jim Miller Personal Composer	IBM	All Ed/Lib Take Note
MAC Drums Digital Music Services	MAC	L.T.A. Productions Forte	IBM	Take Note
Yamaha DX 711, TX80 TX812, FB01 DMPZ	MAC	Fwapp Magnetic Music	IBM	Music Printer Pla
Dr. T's KCS	ALL	Prism Texture Classic	IBM IBM	Turtle Beach Software Sample Vision
KCSII Copyist App.	ALL	Texture Windows MicroIllusions	SOON	Twelve Tone System Cakewalk
Copyist Pro X-OR	ALL ST	Music X Music Quest	AM	Cakewalk Live Cakewalk Pro
All Editors Golden Hawk	ALL	MQX16s (Smpte) PC MIDI Card	IBM IBM	Sound Globs
MIDI Gold 500 MIDI Gold Insider	AM AM	Passport MasterTracks Pro	ALL	
Graphic Notes		MIDI Transport	MAC	

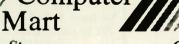
Note Writer 2.0	MAC
Score	IBM
Resonate	
Listen	MAC
Roland Corp.	
MPU-IPC Interface	IBM
MT32/Sound Module	IBM
Sound Quest	
	Amiga
All Ed/Lib	ALL
Take Note	
	ga, ST
Take Note Amig	ga, ST
	ga, ST IBM
Take Note Amig Temporal Acquity Music Printer Plus	
Take Note Amig Temporal Acquity Music Printer Plus Turtle Beach Software	
Take Note Amig Temporal Acquity Music Printer Plus Turtle Beach Software SampleVision	IBM
Take Note Amig Temporal Acquity Music Printer Plus Turtle Beach Software SampleVision Twelve Tone Systems	IBM IBM
Take Note Amig Temporal Acquity Music Printer Plus Turtle Beach Software SampleVision Twelve Tone Systems Cakewalk	IBM IBM IBM
Take Note Amig Temporal Acquity Music Printer Plus Turtle Beach Software Sample Vision Twelve Tone Systems Cakewalk Cakewalk Live	IBM IBM IBM IBM
Take Note Amig Temporal Acquity Music Printer Plus Turtle Beach Software SampleVision Twelve Tone Systems Cakewalk	IBM IBM IBM



L NOT

MIDI Interface

Computer



ORDER TOLL FREE 800-443-8236

Info and Pricing: 409-560-2826

105 Lynn St. Nacogdoches, TX 75961

Music Publisher

and the tweeter are front-mounted, meaning they slip into their respective openings from the front. If your speaker didn't come with a gasket, squirt a bead of silicon bathtub caulking around the perimeter of the speaker before mounting it and affixing it in place with four flat head wood screws; otherwise, simply attach the speaker in place. Slip the tube duct into its opening so that its front lip is flush with the front of the panel, then glue the duct into place with silicone adhesive.

Mount the electronics front panel with four cup washers and four #4, ½-inch, oval head wood screws. Finally, secure the crossover in some leftover room on the panel with two flat head wood screws. Fig. 10 shows the completed panel prior to mounting in the box. Before calling it quits on this phase, however, give everything a quick check and make sure that any cracks or leaks have been plugged with silicon caulking—we want things as airtight as possible.

To mount the panel, first use $\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{3}{4}$ -inch scraps to make some rails. Mount



FIG. 7: Suggested front panel layout.

the rails along all four edges, both back and front. Swing the panel into place and secure with Elmer's glue and finishing nails. Again, caulk any leaky seams.

THE SPEAKER GRILLE

Now it's time to make the speaker grille (fig. 11). The panel height is 1³/4-inch shorter, which allows it to cover the speakers and butt up against the lower edge of the electronics front panel. (Don't forget to subtract ¹/8-inch if you covered the box with vinyl.) After cutting the board, give it a quick spray

painting with flat black so that the pale wood doesn't show through the grille cloth.

After the paint has dried, cut a piece of grille cloth about two inches larger in both the length and width and fold it over the front of the panel. While stretching the cloth tightly, staple it into place on the back side. Trim off any unsightly folds or sags around the corners. You can now mount the speaker grille over the speaker panel using cup washers and #10, \$\frac{5}{4}\$-inch, oval head wood screws.

MIDI Notes[™] — The fast and accurate MIDIto-notation *service* for songwriters, composers and arrangers

MIDI Notes is the first nationwide *service* that offers a fast, accurate and affordable way to turn your MIDI sequences into publication-quality sheet music.

The MIDI Notes Service includes:

- Fully-scored, multi-staff notation of sequences as played
- 48 hour turnaround time (rush service available)
- Toll-free service line
- Guaranteed satisfaction

MIDI Notes — The Professional Service

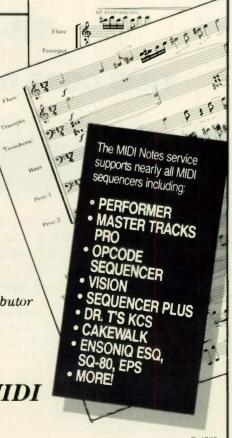
"MIDI Notes is a professional service in every sense of the word. The staff are all musicians who understand notation and technology. If you write songs, you should look into MIDI Notes."

-Bob Wehrman, author, composer, Keyboard Magazine contributor

Find out how easy it is to get quality notation of your compositions. Call Toll Free today.



55 West 16th St. Studio 3 • New York, NY 10011 TEL 212-807-9608 • FAX 212-255-9313





HITMAN

Video Productin Tool



LITMAN is a film scoring tool bringing full SMPTE event editing to the ST for the first time. It is based around a SMPTE event editor that specifies SMPTE times for each event in a cue list. A sound effects macro editor lets you assign names to specific MIDI events and times, to include sound effects in the list. A com-

By film and video composer Richard Homme.

Call or write for our free catalog. Demo disks available for \$5.

MUSIC SOFTWARE 220 Boylston St. #206 Chestnut Hill, MA 02167 (617)-244-6954

plete tempo map is provided, with multiple time signatures and MPE hooks to our KCS sequencer as well as support for MIDI files .

Special features include ability to lock to SMPTE (with the Phantom) and tap in "hit points", an analyzer to search a range of tempos for the best match to a set of specified hits, tap-tempo for real-time tempo entry, variable SMPTE offset, tempo calculator for precise timing of musical interludes between cue points, and more.

HITMAN, a must for the pro studio.

STUDIO AMP

To complete our woodworking, Fig. 12 shows how to make the back panel. (If you are using vinyl covering, cut the board 1/4-inch smaller in both directions this time, assuming that both the frame and this panel are to be covered.) The small metal panel in the lower right hand corner, which allows you to mount the circuit breaker and a grommet for the power cord, is cut from 1/16-inch aluminum stock and secured to the back panel with cup washers and #4, 1/2-inch. oval head wood screws. Of course, you will need to cut out an opening in the back panel to match this.

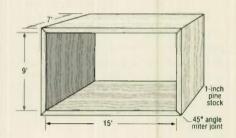


FIG. 8: Speaker cabinet box frame.

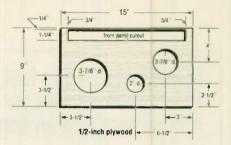


FIG. 9: Speaker panel.

The two knobs mounted toward the center of the back panel are gold-colored metal drawer pulls (available from any hardware store). These provide some convenient pegs around which we can wrap the power cord when the Studio Amplifier is in transit.

FINAL ASSEMBLY

At this point, follow the schematics and finish up the final wiring. In the case of the crossover, obey the printed instructions that come with the unit. By the way, I used the 2,000 Hz crossover tap, which seemed about right for the specified speakers.

Note that the cable connecting J1 to the preamplifier should be shielded. Ground both sides of the shielding; this is the only place where a ground connection is made to the front panel. Also,

SR-1

THE ULTIMATE

TIME CODE REFRESHER



Whether you need to dub time code from one tape machine to another, restore its readability (...at any speed) or just change its level, the SR-1 is for you. With today's studio equipment relying so much on time code, it is always vital to have it properly shaped.

The success of your next session could depend on it!

- The SR-1 features: Very high input sensitivity (threshold below -30db)
 - Adjustable output level (from full off to +8db)
 - Switchable output rise time (EBU/SMPTE/square wave)
 - \$159.50 List price.

Call us for more information:

(213) 475-7570 1515 Manning Avenue, suite 4 Los Angeles, CA 90024



...Intelligent Solutions For The Recording Studio



FIG. 10: The completed speaker panel, with submodules mounted in place.

the connection between R5 (preamp output) and C20 (power amp input) should be shielded, but only ground the preamp side connection. Finally, the brightness switch leads should also be shielded, again grounded on one side only. If all of the other connections are kept short and neat, then regular 22-gauge wire is acceptable.

After completing the wiring and double-checking for any solder bridges, loose parts, etc., finish up the box. Affix a nice handle to the top, and throw on eight metal corner covers. The two views on page 88 show the finished product.

TIME TO BOOGIE!

While the Studio Amplifier isn't going to rattle your windows, it does sound good. (If you turn up the volume control too far, of course, the LM384 will go into distortion. Some might prefer this, but most people would probably be willing to sacrifice lower volume for clean sound.) The controls are extremely versatile and give a broad range of effects. Also, the speakers are good

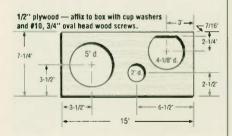


FIG. 11: Speaker cabinet grille panel (cover with speaker grille cloth).

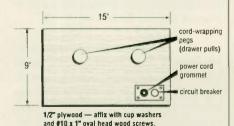


FIG. 12: Speaker cabinet back panel.



Audio routing with Midi control

AUDIO MATRIX™ 16

- Perfect for home studios, Midi studios, or live performance.
- Switch between alternate effects during a performance or mix.
- Automate signal processing, audio muting and track re-assignment.
- Automatically assign synths and tone modules to console inputs.
- Store sets of program changes for transmission to external Midi devices (Patch Mapping).

Expand the capabilities of your mixer. Get the most from your signal processing equipment. Organize your studio. Automate mixdown functions and simplify live performance effects switching.

Audio Matrix™16 is a 16 × 16 audio patchbay that lets you route audio signals without the hassle of reconnecting patch cords. Any input can drive one or more outputs, and Midi control lets you switch instantly between any of 100 separate configurations. You can even create "chains" of your favorite patches and step through them with a momentary footswitch. See the remarkable new Audio Matrix at better music stores and pro audio dealers everywhere.



Midi routing with memory

MIDI PATCHER

- A powerful central management system for all your Midi equipment.
- Drive multiple sound and effects modules from different controllers.
- Large LED displays clearly show system status at all times—even from across a stage.

Midi Patcher gives you total control of all your Midi ins and outs. This 8×8 Midi routing matrix lets you connect multiple controllers and slaves without ever touching a Midi cable. It will store 100 different setups in non-volatile memory, including sets of program changes for transmission to external Midi devices.

Large displays, easy operation and a great price make Midi Patcher your best choice—see it today.



Real bass and more...

PROFESSIONAL MIDI BASS

- Play digital samples of the world's best bass instruments.
- Instantly recall samples without down-time for disk loading.
- Free up expensive synths and samplers from playing bass lines.

If you've been looking for the perfect companion for your digital drum machine, or simply the best bass sounds around—take a look at **Professional**

Midi Bass.

This playback sampler comes equipped with all the tools you need to create outstanding bass performances; including several versions of classic electric basses, Funk Thumb and Pop, a cool Upright Acoustic and a classic analog synth bass. Additional samples are available from an extensive Alternate Sound Library of easy-to-install sound chips.

Make your rhythm section a standout; see and hear the Pro Midi Bass at *real* music stores everywhere.

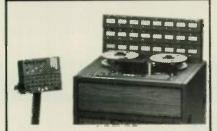
MADE IN USA

36 Systems

18740 Oxnard Street, Tarzana, California 91356



American Pro Audio



- · Sony/MCI · Trident ·
- · Tannoy · Eventide ·
- · Yamaha · Tubetech ·
- Fostex Soundtracs •
- · Beyer · Roland · Akai ·
- Ramsa Panasonic •

Mini Lease Program

New or used, trade-ins 24-60 months with buyout option \$5K-25K **no** financials required min. 2 yrs in business.

1-800-333-2172

STUDIO AMP

PARTS LIST

RESISTORS (All resistances are in ohms.)

NESISTONS (All resis	stances are in omins.		
R1, R2	68	C9-C12	10 μF
R3	220		electrolytic
R4	1k	C13, C14	22 μΓ
R5	2k5 (2.5k)		electrolytic
	audio pot	C15	100 μF
R6, R7	3k3 (3.3k)		electrolytic
R8-R10	4k7 (4.7k)	C18	100n mylar
R11, R12	5k6 (5.6k)		$(0.1 \mu F)$
R13	6k8 (6.8k)	C19, C20	10 μF
R14	27k		electrolytic
R15-R17	100k linear pot	C21, C25	470 μF
R18	100k audio pot		electrolytic
R19-R22	220k	C22	1,000 μF
R23	470k		electrolytic
R24, R30	1M	C24	4μ7 electrolytic
R25	$2\Omega7$ (2.7)		$(4.7 \mu\text{F})$
R26	33k	C26	4,700 μF
R27	100k		electrolytic
R28	18/5W	MISCELLANEOUS	
R29	820	J1, J2	1/4-inch open-
SEMICONDUCTORS			circuit phone
IC1	NF5532 op amp		jacks
IC2	LM384 audio	J3	1/8-inch closed-
	amp		circuit stereo
IC3	7812 +12-volt		phone jack
	regulator	J4	3-prong,
D1, D2	1N914 diodes		grounded AC
D3	2 amp bridge		plug
	rectifier	Tl	12.6V/1.2A
D4	LED		transformer
CAPACITORS (25 or	more working	F1	1A circuit
volts DC)			breaker or fuse
C1, C16	47p disc ceramic	S1, S2	SPST switches
C2	470p polystrene		
C3, C4,		Other:	Sockets, wire,
C17	4n7 mylar		ont panel, #4
	(0.0047 µF)		, LED holder, flea
C5	10n mylar		mmet, heat shrink
	$(0.01 \mu F)$		up washers, #10
C6, C7	22n mylar	oval head	screws, speaker
	$(0.022 \mu F)$	crossover	circuit, circuit
C8, C23	220n mylar	boards, ca	able clamps, etc.
	$(0.22 \mu F)$		

enough quality that bass guitar sounds good, too.

The cost is reasonable; even though I went wild on buying good quality parts for the Studio Amplifier, I still came away with only a \$70 total and a fun weekend in the shop. And the rewards? Well, apart from the fun I have had playing through the device, I have also enjoyed all of the compliments given by friends and colleagues with regard to the professional quality of the finished

product, and isn't that a major part of the satisfaction one receives from a do-ityourself project? I think so!

Thomas Henry, who started writing electronic music articles in 1979, taught himself electronic design by poring over the pages of Electronotes. In 1984, he was awarded a master of arts degree in mathematics from Mankato State University. His outside interests include etymology, amateur astronomy, and bird watching.



PearlSound Studios, Canton Michigan

Photo by Jeff Pearl

FOR YOUR HARD DRIVIN' MUSIC!

LET ELTEKON'S "OVERDRIVE EX" HARD DRIVE STORAGE SYSTEMS PAVE THE WAY TO SUCCESS!

When performing or laying down tracks, the last thing you want is to fumble around for that one special floppy and then take 45 seconds to load it into your sampler! Eltekon " Hard Drives" deliver your sounds in one hot hurry; with access times as fast as 16.5 ms. You may choose from capacities of 20 megabytes to 600 meg in fixed drives or select our 44 meg removable hard drive. We have the storage system to save your entire library and retrieve it flawlessly on command. Because when every second seems like an eternity, it pays not to keep'em waiting.

SEE YOUR LOCAL DEALER FOR THE BEST DRIVE IN TOWN!

The First in Rack Mounted Hard Drive storage with a unique patented shock mounting for the following systems:

- · AKAI \$1000
- · ATARI ST
- · CASIO FZ-20M
- DYNACORD ADS/K
- EMULATOR
- · SOUND TOOLS
- ENSONIQ EPS/EPSM
- KURZWEIL 250
- · KORG Q1
- MACINTOSH SE/IICX
- ROLAND W-30,S-550,S-770
- SUNN SPARC station 1



313-462-3155

37491 SCHOOLCRAFT RD. LIVONIA, MICHIGAN. 48150

ROLAND LA SYNTHS

D-50 / D-550 MULTI-TIMBRAL EXPANDER

Only \$425.00

With the simple installation of the M•EX board, your D-50 becomes MULTI-TIMBRAL with the power to create up to *EIGHT TONES AT ONE TIME!* Plus the D-50's memory will now store 128 sounds {expandable to 192 with optional IC}. All voices are dynamically allocated. Create and save separate Multi-Mode settings for every patch! KEY MODE: In addition to the 9 regular Key Modes, are 2 new modes, Multi-Mode & Multi-Dual-Mode. MULTI-MIDI: Each of the 8 'instruments' can be assigned to any MIDI channel or turned off. Vol & Pan can be controlled ind. thru MIDI. MULTI-TONE: Each of the 8 'instruments' can be assigned between Lower Tone 11 and Upper Tone 88. Now your D-50 can transmit on two seperate MIDI channels.

For a complete specifications sheet, send a Self-Addressed Stamped Legal-Size Envelope requesting the complete information on the 'M•EX' D-50/D-550 Multi-Timbral expander!

5



THE ARTIST'S CHOICE

VALHALA'S STUDIO SERIESTM

A WHOLE NEW PALETTE OF SOUNDS!

M-256D RAMS

for ROLAND's: D-10, D-20, D-50, D-110, D-5, A-50,

A-80, GR-50, R-8,

PAD-80 &TR-626,

\$55.00

* when purchased in three or more quantities.

1 RAM CARD \$69.00

2 RAM CARDS \$65.00 each

Send a Self-Addressed Stamped Legal-Size

Envelope for complete voice listings. Specify, D50/D550, D10/D20/D5, or D110.

TOP 40 DIGITAL

NEW

PCM

FFECTS

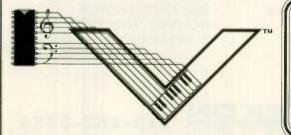
ORCHESTRAL

ANALOG

VALHALA'S STUDIO SERIES™ ROMS for the D50, D550, D10, D20, D110 or D5

\$40.00 each

Specify for which synthesizer when ordering.



For information, voice listings, assistance or to check on the status of an order call:

1-313-548-9360

Our toll-free number is for placing Visa or MasterCard ORDERS ONLY! When calling, have your card number ready along with the expiration date.

ORDERS ONLY call: 1-800-648-6434 ext. 502

VALHALA Box 20157-EM Ferndale, Michigan

48220

(approximate 1989 Valhata Munic 1 - All Right Reserved

Prices (pecs subject to) him e without notice

Studio Series, Sound Patch Library and USQ1 Bible are in demarks of Valhala Music, In

Special thank to Steven & Dwight

KORGM1&M1R **NEW VOICES FROM VALHALA!**



ROM M101
ROM M102
ROM M103
ROM M104

Valhala's four M1 & M1R ROMS are for use with

Valhala's four M1 & M1R ROMS are for use with the keyboard's original internal PCMs.

(No additional PCM cards required)

Brief Description of

VALHALA'S M1 / M1R ROMS

M-101: A 'Top 40' style card with a great mixture of brass, strings, basses, rhodes, B3's, grand pianos and more.

M-102; A 'classic' card, with the mainstay being acoustical type sounds.

M-103: Leaning toward 'New Age' type sounds with string & vocal pads and unique solo sounds.

M-104: 'Rockers' will enjoy this card with its distortion guitar and overdriven organs, along with thick brass sounds and solo patches.

DISCOUNT PRICES

VALHALA M1/M1R ROMS

ROM M101....\$45.00 ROM M103....\$45.00 ROM M102....\$45.00 ROM M104....\$45.00

M1/M1R {MCR-03} RAMS

One RAM....\$80.00

Two RAMS....\$75.00 each

Three or more RAMS.... \$65.00 each

At the time of purchase you can have any one of our four M1/M1R ROM card voices loaded onto your RAM for an additional \$15.00 per card.

Send a Self-Addressed Stamped Legal-Size Envelope for complete voice listings (specify synthesizer owned)

ORDER FORM Mail to: VALHALA Box 2015	7-EM Ferndale, Michigan 4	8220	Shipping Handling Information
QTY PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	PRICE	EXTENDED	Continental USA \$4.00 Shipping Handling, 2nd Day UPS \$7.00 S/H. Mich. res. add 4% sales tax. Alaska,
			Hawaii & Canada add \$12.00 S H . All other Countries add \$25.00 S/H plus \$3.50 for each
			additional item ordered. All foreign payments must be in USA FUNDS drawn on a USA bank! All Charge
All orders are shipped UPS, a street address is required! *** Print or Type	nformation SUBTOTAL	\$	Card orders under \$15.00 subject to a \$2.00 Service fee. No Personal CODs Accepted!
Name	Mich 4% Tax	\$	
Street	SHIPPING	\$	Card #
	EXTRA SHIPPING	\$	Exp. Date
City	GRAND TOTAL		Signature
State Zi Area Code/Daytime Phone	tel (313) FAX (313)	548-9360 547-5949	VISA

First Takes & Quick Picks

Cheetah MS6 Analog Synthesizer Module (\$669)

By Steve Oppenheimer

he Cheetah MS6, a British-made, 1U rack-mount, analog hybrid (i.e., with DCOs rather than VCOs) synthesizer, distributed in the U.S. by Jessico, isn't earthshaking, but the Richter scale is not the proper measure of the product's worth. Its 6-voice multitimbral architecture, front panel programmability, and powerful, Oberheim-like sound could provide a challenge to its competition.

MS6 instrument programming is easy; the limitations of the unit's relatively simple voice architecture provide the strength of accessibility. Two oscillators mix (adjustably) at a 4-pole filter with the usual resonance and cutoff frequency controls. Two envelope generators,

All EM reviews include
11-step "LED meters" showing a
product's performance in specific
categories chosen by the reviewer
(such as ease of use, construction,
etc.) and a "VU meter" indicating an
overall rating. The latter is not a
mathematical average, since some
categories are more important than
others. For example, if a guitar synth
has great documentation and is easy
to use, but tracks poorly, it could
have several high LED meters and a
low overall rating.

The rating system is based on the following values, where "O" means a feature is non-functional or doesn't exist, while a value of "11" surpasses the point of mere excellence (a rating of 10) and is indicative of a feature or product that is truly groundbreaking and has never before been executed so well.

Please remember that these are opinions, and, as always, EM welcomes opposing viewpoints. We urge you to contact manufacturers for more information, and, of course, tell them you saw it in EM.

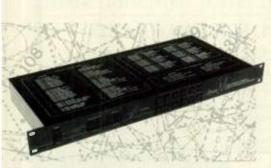
an LFO, and a VCA are supplied per voice. In addition, the module responds to velocity and channel aftertouch.

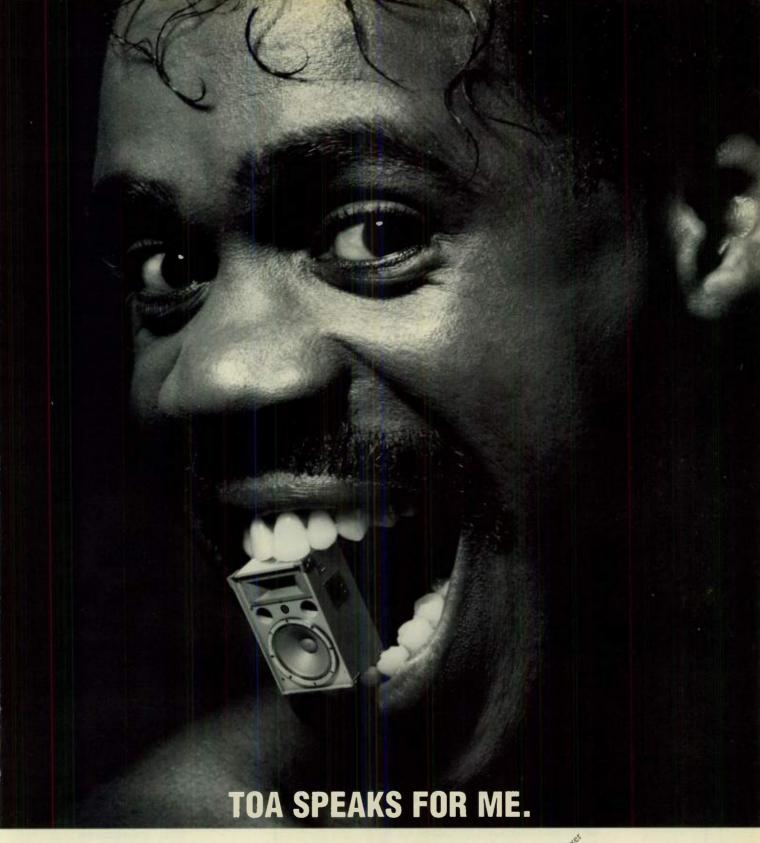
There are notable features of the envelope generators (EGs) that add programming flexibility. You can switch off the sustain phase of each EG so the envelope goes straight from the decay to the release stage. Velocity can separately modulate the amplitude and attack time of each EG. Either EG can modulate the mix (i.e., can sweep) between oscillators A and B. While these are not unheard of features, add them to the usual modulation routings (pulse-width, pitch, filter cutoff) of any decent analog synth, and you have some programming power.

The MS6 includes five ROM-based sound banks, each with 64 sounds. Banks 6 and 7 contain 64 and 32 RAM-based sounds, respectively. The manual asserts that for many users, these are "all the sounds you will ever require"; such users certainly must have limited requirements—many sounds are just minor variations—but the MS6 programs are solid and useful. The emphasis is on brass, strings, and Moog bass programs, cutting leads (using synched oscillators), and bass sounds designed with house and acid house music in mind.

Bank 8 has 64 performance memories, mostly blank, that await an inspired programmer. The performance edit parameters of Bank 8 determine the bank, tone, number of voices, range, MIDI channel, and volume for each multitimbral instrument. Bank 8 also contains such utility functions as save, load, calibrate, global tuning, and basic (global) MIDI receive channel. Notable is a MIDI Overflow function, similar to the Oberheim Matrix series' Group mode, that, when all six MS6 voices are in use, channels all additional note data over MIDI to satellite synths. The MIDI features were a breeze to program; I set up a multitimbral program with custom-

Two synths a-playing,
one tape a-synching,
one drummer
drumming—and a
cartridge for a CZ.





CHRISCAMERORY. Contracts and Musical Directory. Legislated Faith Tour Hestardine Freith Tour History Con 380 St. Specifies Power Angle Contracting Con



"...a powerful graphics-based environment for sound experimentation....It's instructive, fun, and safe to just start clicking on things without knowing what you're doing and to hear the results....Sound Globs is both easy enough for untrained musicians to enjoy and meaty enough for serious musicians to explore."

- Rick Bassett, PC Magazine, August '89

"...the user interface is so good that you'll be making fascinating music in no time....vast capabilities, state-of-the-art interface, excellent manual, and low price...." - Roger Williams, owner

Attack of the Sound Globs

"Bored with algorithmic composition programs? You might want to take a look at Sound Globs; it could change your mind....generous, well thought-out, and highly usable....The interface...is a joy to use." - Carter Scholz, Keyboard, June '89

"This is a wonderful product....The real-time features of Sound Globs are awesome. Quite a programming feat." - Bruce Rathbun, owner

"...wouldn't hesitate to choose it...." - Don Anthony, Soundware



For the IBM PC

P.O. Box 226, Watertown, MA 02272 (617) 273-4437, (800) 234-1171, 10-6 EST

Now available, the all new ROCK N'RHYTHM DISCOUNT CATALOG

The best things in life are FREE!

For a free catalog packed full of MIDI keyboards, guitars, sequencers, MIDI devices

and accessories. Just call

1-800-348-5003

or write:

The Woodwind & The Brasswind

ROCK N' RHYTHM CATALOG

50741 US 33 North, South Bend, IN 46637Phone 219-272-8266

• FIRST TAKE

ized voices and controllers after my first glance through the manual.

Speaking of which, the manual is spartan. It could use a few more graphics, but the basic MIDI implementation chart is greatly complemented by a complete sysex format chart.

One of my biggest gripes about the MS6 is the absence of zero in the keypad. As a result, programs and parameters are numbered 11 to 19, 21 to 29, etc. Simultaneous, multiple parameter- and program-changing with several different instruments is hard enough because of differing numbering schemes; it was unnecessary to make things worse.

An obvious question is how the MS6 compares to the Oberheim Matrix-1000. Each synth has its strengths. The MS6, because of its mostly hard-wired architecture, has far more limited signal and control paths than matrix modulation offers. Nonetheless, because it is multitimbral, the Cheetah synth is capable of very sophisticated, dynamic timbres, albeit with a loss of voices. The MS6 is programmable from the front panel, a major advantage. Oberheim gives you more sounds and more RAM. The audio qualities of the two are similar-warm and rich-which is unsurprising, considering the voices of both synths emanate from CEM 3396 chips.

Jessico, Cheetah's U.S. distributor, believes at least one MS6 editor/librarian program will be forthcoming from Britain. Cheetah also needs to develop additional MS6 sounds that appeal to Americans. The "rival" Oberheim Matrix series has solid software support in the U.S., both with regard to editor/librarians and sounds. All in all, my suggestions and gripes are few; the MS6 is a sweet combination of hybrid analog synthesis and multitimbral technology.

(Thanks to EM author Charles Fischer for technical advice.)

Steve 0, assistant editor of EM, is fellow author Larry the O's older brother. He enjoys the confusion this creates.



Jessico PO Box 2034 Wheaton, MD 20902 tel. (301) 949-9314

Scorpion Systems sYbil (\$299)

By Larry (the O) Oppenheimer

S Ybil is a real-time MIDI data-processing program for the Macintosh that is aimed at allowing multiple instruments to be performed with and controlled from a single controller. In essence, the program adds a number of MIDI performance features, such as layering, velocity switches, note mapping, etc., to any controller by processing and augmenting a controller's outgoing MIDI data stream. Controller information (current versions support percussion and guitar controllers) is processed by user-configured maps, which can be exchanged between versions, to generate MIDI data on two levels of functionality: note events and control events. This is roughly analogous to the old analog modular synth approach where a patch consisted of two signal paths, audio and control, with sYbil's note events taking the place of audio signals.

In percussion version 1.09, which I reviewed, each controller or drum machine pad (up to a maximum of sixteen pads) can generate up to four simultaneous MIDI note events, each with its own channel, note number, volume (velocity scaling), and duration (gate time). A velocity switch feature (called "crossfade" by Scorpion) for each pad sends a different note event above a programmable velocity threshold. In this version, sYbil affects only incoming MIDI notes 51 through 66 on channel 1 (although it can generate the full range of MIDI notes), while other data is simply passed through.

Each pad can also generate a control event (simultaneously with note events), a "toggle" in Scorpion's parlance, of which there are several types. Transposition events move all the pads up or down by a number of half-steps. Sustain events cause notes to sustain until another pad is struck. A Program Change toggle cycles through four user-defined program change maps, each map having sixteen program changes (one per MIDI channel).

A complete definition of pads with all their associated note values (not control functions) is called an "identity map," of which, not surprisingly, sYbil has several. The Chain toggle cycles between four identity maps. Thankfully, there are also two types of reset events, ½ Step Reset,

which removes all transpositions applied by the transposition toggles, and Square One, which returns you to your starting point. Learning to plan and play maps that generate both note and control events from a single strike does take some mental effort.

Although it's easy to understand sYbil's individual components, the program is a new concept whose ramifications cannot be immediately grasped. The manual does not always help in this respect: There are no graphics illustrating the program's architecture, it is

never explicitly pointed out that a pad can simultaneously generate note and control events, and some information is not found in the most logical place. Still, the difficulty is less understanding what the program is doing than perceiving it holistically and applying it to your performance needs. There is also great promise in using sYbil with multiple players (merging data streams) or to control signal processing.

SYbil is a musically interesting idea and fun to play. However, although the program runs well, and I think the Hy-

Send MUMS to your mom.

She'll love our eleven CD volumes for sampling.

/olume 1	and Violin Ensemble	with and without mute; pizzicato, harmonics, martele
/olume 2	Brass and Winds	including instrument families; brasses with and without mutes
Volume 3	Pianos, Percussion and Saxophones	two Steinway 9' grands; a ton of bars, skins, bells, and woods; five saxes
Volume 4	Rock Percussion and Tympani	snares, toms, bass drums, cymbals, hi-hats, kick-crash combos, hundreds of variations
Volume 5	Rock Strings	electric and synthesized basses; electric guitar; many variations
Volume 6	Latin Grooves I Solo	also soft mallet marimba; accordion
Volume 7	Latin Grooves II Ensemble	80 mixes, also acoustic bass patterns; hard-attack trumpet with and without bucket mute
Volume 8	Jazz Sounds	electric guitar; acoustic bass, soft mallet vibes, sax growls, screams subtones, and multiphonics, cornet, soft trumpet with bucket mute
Volume 9	More Strings, Winds, Pianos & Percussion	harp; celesta; guitar; tympani (same as Vol.4); solo strings and flutes without vibrato
Volume 1	0 Pipe Organ	13 different stops and combinations
Volume 1	1 Historical Instruments	viols, lutes, recorders, crumhorns, oboe d'amore, shawm, cornett, harpsichord

Send \$69(U.S.) per volume, or \$199(U.S.) for any three; for all eleven volumes send \$699(U.S.). Quebec residents add 9% sales tax. Shipping and handling: add \$4 within North America; elsewhere, add \$14. Send cheque or money order to.

McGill University Master Samples

555 Sherbrooke Street West Montreal, Quebec, Canada H3A 1E3 Telephone: (514) 398-4548

WANT MORE INFO?

For FREE
information on
products advertised
in this issue, use
EM's Reader Service
cards on page 138.

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE

THE KEYBOARD SHOP
—HOUSTON

WE SPECIALIZE IN INTELLIGENT, TECHNICAL INFORMATION ON WHAT WE SELL. THAT'S WHY WE DO IT BEST!



CALL AND ASK FOR OUR TOLL FREE ORDER NUMBER.

713/781-KEYS

THE KEYBOARD SHOP IS A DIVISION OF THE DRUM/KEYBOARD/GUITAR SHOP 5626 SOUTHWEST FREEWAY HOUSTON, TX 77057

. FIRST TAKE



Scorpion Systems sYbil

perCard front end used by the program is a good idea, the user interface (which is really only used for programming sYbil) is not as streamlined as it could be, requiring much jumping between screens to edit maps in detail. This, combined with HyperCard's sluggishness, makes creating and editing maps painfully tedious. The program is still young and contains a few assumptions and limitations (such as requiring the up and down transposition events to use the same value) that may not be valid for everyone. Scorpion claims that virtually all my gripes are addressed in an update that may be available (free to registered owners) as you read this, and HyperCard should evolve into a faster beast "in the future." We should see sYbil develop into a very rich program for expanding MIDI performance capabilities.



Scorpion Systems Group 175 Fifth Ave., Suite 2624 New York, NY 10010 tel. (415) 864-2956 (technical info)

MusicSoft MIDIMAN MIDI-to-Tape Interface (\$199.95)

By Alan Gary Campbell with Todd Souvignier

tore and playback MIDI data on cassette tape, in real time? They must be kidding," I thought as I opened the box. After reading the entire manual, with its seemingly endless paragraphs of disclaimers, I didn't expect much. So, I plugged it into the nearest component cassette deck—a Sharp RT-100 with dirty heads—cranked the input level, turned off the Dolby, and let 'er rip. It worked perfectly

the first time. And the second. And every time since. They're not kidding.

MIDIMAN processes data using a modified version of Manchester encoding that reduces the bandwidth of incoming data without losing lots of information. The box worked flawlessly with simple, combo-type arrangements. However, there was a noticeable lag in tracks that were dense, datawise. On songs with lots of doubled parts and busy quantized drums, instruments would start to "fall out of the pocket."

To compensate for the situation, MIDIMAN assigns first priority to MIDI channel 10 (the Roland drum channel) and second priority to channel 1. This helps keep rhythm tracks locked in the groove; use other MIDI channels for tracks where precise timing is less critical, like pads and strings.

MIDIMAN is easy to use; there are MIDI in/out and tape out/in connections for recording MIDI data on tape or playing it back. Plug everything in (power is supplied by a 9-volt adapter; there's no on/off switch), set your deck to record, press the Write switch, and send MIDIMAN some MIDI data. Or send it quite a bit of data. You can save complete multitrack arrangements from your sequencer, with pitch bends, other controller data, program change commands, etc. To playback, just rewind the tape—or don't. MIDIMAN starts up perfectly, even in the middle of an encoded sequence and silences "hanging" notes wherever you stop.

A front panel, DIP switch selects various options. You can merge incoming MIDI data with encoded data during playback, filter MIDI clock data, filter aftertouch data (a good idea), halve the bandwidth for use with lower-quality tape decks, assign playback data to a single channel (1, 2, or 10), and duplicate data tapes using MIDIMAN as a processor between two decks.

MIDIMAN's ideal application is sequence playback on club gigs. No more lugging your expensive, theft-tempting sequencer or fragile, unwieldy computer to the gig—just MIDIMAN and a cassette deck.

MusicSoft recommends highest-quality tape and recorder for best results, but the company's presequenced Casual Music tapes are standard ferric oxide. I tried MIDIMAN with every type of tape and component deck I could lay my hands on and it performed without a glitch. Of course, the better the tape

3 of 4 Elves prefer Turtle Beach. Shouldn't You?



SampleVision



Digital Sample Editor for IBM Compatible Computers

We at Turtle Beach wish you and your family a healthy and safe holiday season. If you are working on your Techno-Weenie Christmas list, don't forget about our IBM PC compatible editing systems.

If visions of sampled sound dance in your head, SampleVision™ (\$349) lets you realize those sounds with amazing ease. It works with virtually every sampler, has an incredible list of features and has our usual awesome graphics and user interface. The DP8 audition port (\$95) lets you hear your edits right on your PC, saving MIDI transfer time.

If you are one of the lucky few who actually got an E-mu Proteus™, put Oview/Proteus Synth Programmer (\$149) on your list. It puts your Proteus under total computer control. In addition to all the normal ed/lib features, Oview takes our renowned graphics coolness to a new high by letting you design *your own user interface*. Oview/Proteus is only the first of the series; We'll be supporting most sample players, including the Ensonig VFX™.

To get your TechnoChristmas present from Turtle Beach, just tell us your graphics card and disk size and we'll send you a free demo disk for either program! Maybe if we had sent one to that fourth elf

IBM AT, E-Mu Proteus, SampleVision, Ensoniq VFX are trademarks of the respective companies.



Post Office Box 5074 • York • Pennsylvania • 17405 • 717-757-2348 FAX 717-755-9402 • Compuserve 70240,360

PC ObjectMover+ for the Kurzweil 1000 series

Now the **rest** of the rest of us can save and organize sounds and setups for the Kurzweil 1000 series of instruments.

ObjectMover + allows you to move your programs to and from disk with a few simple keystrokes.

When the rest of your friends see how easily you can keep up to 15 different resizable windows going, all of which can be file, on-line edit or remote panel windows, they'll be blue with envy.

You don't need a mouse or a graphics adaptor to use PC ObjectMover+, but if you have them we use it to your advantage.

If you have several 1000 modules and a MIDI patch bay you'll be happy to hear that ObjectMover+will keep all of your modules on-line at once.

You may name and recall window setups in a few keystrokes. You can even start up ObjectMover+ exactly the way you left it!

Want to see what's in a program? The print/view option will tell you exactly what's going on for the hundreds of possible parameters in an easy to read data sheet format. You may print all or only selected objects.

We include a disk filled with setups from Kurzweil and SweetWater Sounds, but you can import any of the thousands of Mac ObjectMover files on public databases. This import is so complete that the original Mac filename becomes the description field for the file.

Requires a PC/XT/AT/386 w/512k RAM, any display adaptor and MPU style MIDI interface. Supports the Kurzweil 1000 and 1200 series, including the SE, PX, AX and Plus versions.

Call or write for a free sample program data sheet.

Available now directly from Sound Logiq for \$95. Includes shipping and a disk of setups.



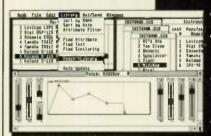
23 Alprilla Farm Road Hopkinton MA 01748 (508) 435-4654 compuserve: 70310,631

Not affiliated with Sound Logic of San Diego

ObjectMover is a trademark of Kurzweil Music Systems, Inc.

X-oR

Universal System Organizer and Editor/Librarian



A-oR is the only fully integrated sound management database that can get, send, load, and save individual patches or entire banks from ANY supported instrument in your system with a single mouse click. X-oR is fully GEM and MPE compatible.

Another innovative Caged Artist product.

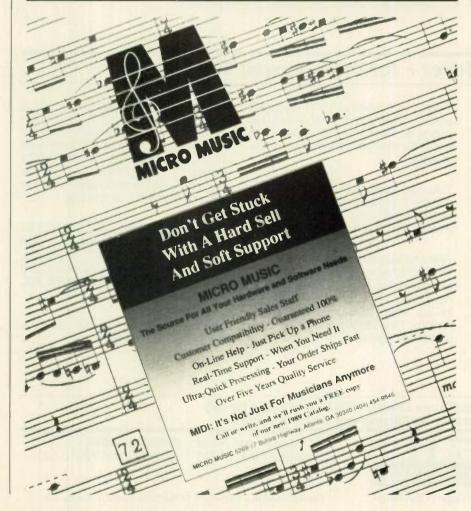
Call or write for our free catalog. Demo disks available for \$5.

Dr.T's

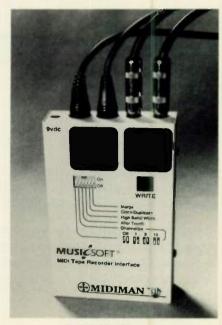
MUSIC SOFTWARE 220 Boylston St. #206 Chestnut Hill, MA 02167 (617)-244-6954 X-oR currently supports over 40 popular instruments with on-screen parameter sliders, buttons, and graphic envelope editing. E-oR, our powerful Profile Editor lets <u>you</u> create profiles for any MIDI instrument and the Setup Editor easily teaches X-oR everything there is to know about your system.

It's multi-window interface makes sound library management simple, and it reads existing Caged Artist files.

X-oR is indispensable.



FIRST TAKE



MusicSoft MIDIMan

recorder, the more reliable you can expect the system to be.

Now, wouldn't it be great if you could encode system exclusive program dumps? MusicSoft says it's working on a more expensive version with a 32K buffer and an upgrade for current units, so you will be able to do that. Moreover, MusicSoft uses the same circuitry in several spin-off products, including the TransMidi MIDI wireless system and SYNCMAN MIDI sync box. Put me down for one of each.

MIDIMAN is problem-solving, moneysaving, sturdy, attractive, easy-to-use, and out-performs its specs. Did somebody say "engineering breakthrough?"

Alan Gary Campbell is owner of MusitechTM, a consulting firm specializing in electronic music product design, service, and modification. Todd Souvignier is operations manager of the EM Bookshelf and plays bass in the group Full Dinner Jacket.



MusicSoft
30 North Raymond Ave.
Suite 505
Pasadena CA 91103
tel. (818) 449-8838 (sales)
(818) 794-4098 (tech support)

Sony TCD-D10PRO DAT (\$2,900)

By Daniel Kumin

AT—digital audio tape—is opening new worlds for more than just studio mastering. Witness Sony's new TCD-D10PRO portable DAT recorder, a diminutive (10 x 2.25 x 7.6 inches, 4.5 pounds with battery) deck that provides recording capabilities and quality to rival most expensive, 2-track mastering decks—in a package that slips easily into your briefcase.

The TCD-D10PRO includes a pair of balanced XLR inputs switchable between mic and line functions, unbalanced RCA jack analog outputs, and a single digital I/O connector that does double-duty as a remote commander port. The supplied commander is a pistol grip with a mic-stand screw lock at the top, thus permitting you to hold a mic and operate the transport controls



Sony TCD-D10PRO DAT and ECM-MS5 microphone

with a single hand. Very neat.

The package includes digital input/output cables for digital dubbing to and from the two most common formats—AES/EBU (XLR) and Sony/Philips (RCA jack)—as well as two 1.5-hour battery packs, an AC supply/battery charger, and a carrying case and strap. (Optional accessories include external, 3-plus-hour battery packs and a 12-volt automobile power adapter.)

The deck's standard record sampling frequency is 48 kHz; this changes to 32 kHz when such a digital signal is detected at the digital input. With a prostyle AES/EBU digital input connection, the D10PRO will also record at the CD-standard 44.1 kHz sampling rate—rejecting, of course, material with the copy-inhibit bit flag, such as most commercial CDs. But this does permit you to dub copies of master tapes from most

pro digital recorders and DAT decks.

The unit's LCD can be backlit in an attractive blue, but since this cuts into battery life, the light is switchable. The display's most prominent element is a pair of bar graph meters with a 60 dB scale. DAT metering is important, because exceeding 0 dB results in hard distortion. The Sony's meters are firstrate, and the unit includes a defeatable limiter and low-cut, 20 dB pad switches for those unpredictable location jobs.

The display can also show accurate elapsed running time or remaining tape time (DAT cassettes automatically register their length with the machine) in hours/minutes/seconds, as well as the "index" points between selections that the deck automatically writes to the DAT subcode. (Additional index points can be written during the recording process.)

Another nifty subcode feature comes from the D10PRO's onboard clock/cal-

endar. The unit automatically writes the running time/date of a recording to the subcode, which can be recalled during playback.

The one "must-have" accessory for the D10PRO is Sony's ECM-MS5 electret condenser stereo microphone (\$1,250; also requires the Sony DC-MS5 DC power supply, \$310), a mid-side stereo pickup in a single unit. Its directivity is adjustable from 0 to 127

degrees, providing a wide range of stereo patterns. The mic is flat within a couple of dB from about 100 Hz to 16 kHz or so, with good top end beyond that. Some trial recordings made in a nicely ambient acoustic space with the ECM-MS5 and the D10PRO were absolutely fabulous—open, spacious, detailed, and very quiet (though the deck's mic preamps don't seem entirely up to the S/N standards of the DAT medium).

The D10PRO's performance is little short of astonishing. Sony's specs (confirmed at the test bench) include better than 85 dB dynamic range, 20 Hz to 20 kHz frequency response (±1 dB), and THD below 0.06% at +4 dB input.

The TCD-D10PRO's operation is clear and logical, for the most part, and its jewel-like construction makes it a satisfying possession even when turned off. Its audio performance is such that those



EUROPADISK/LTD.

DMM LP MASTERING

State-of-the-art, Direct Metal Mastering, a quantum leap in LP quality

LP PRESSING

DMM audiophile quality— Teldec vinyl

DIGITAL SERVICES

- Neve Digital Console— EQ, Limiting/ Compression
- Sony Editing
- Digital Format Conversion
- Analog-to-Digital Transfer
- CD Master Tapes
- DAT Copies

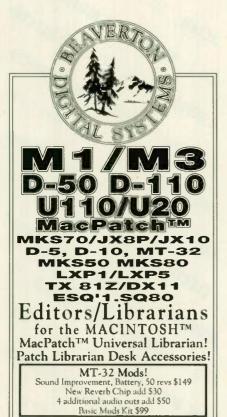
COMPACT DISC PRODUCTION CASSETTE DUPLICATION 7 INCH SINGLES

Complete packages with printing



EUROPADISK LTD.

75 Varick Street New York, NY 10013 (212) 226-4401



• FIRST TAKE

in need of a state-of-the-art stereo mastering deck might want to consider this mini instead—and get a pocket-sized location recorder, to boot.



Sony Pro 1600 Queen Anne Rd. Teaneck, NJ 07666 tel. (201) 833-5200

Korg M3R (\$1,275)

By Bob O'Donnell

ake a rack-mount MI, remove the sequencer, halve the ROM samples (leaving 2 MB), reduce the user interface to a smaller screen display, and squeeze everything into a single rack space, and you end up with Korg's newest spinoff of its popular M1 technology, the 16-voice, multitimbral M3R. The new instrument includes 100 great-sounding, new combinations and programs, maintains all the internal signal processing-33 effects, two of which can be used at once-and even the four outputs and headphone jack from the MI or MIR. In addition, the M3R sports an M1-compatible PCM card slot and a ROM/RAM program card slot (which isn't M1 compatible).

The only thing that really suffers is the user interface, because the small LCD is a bit of a pain to get around. Korg recognized that fact, however, and has also introduced the RE1 Remote Editor (\$417). The RE1 features the same large LCD found on the M1, multiple sliders, buttons, and more. It appears that the RE1 will also work with future Korg products.

The M3R should give the Proteus and new Proteus XR (with expanded user memory) a decent run for the money. The Korg offers built-in effects and digital filtering versus the Proteus' greater polyphony and two additional outputs. If you've always loved the M1 sound but couldn't afford it (or want to add some more voices to an existing M1), the M3R is your instrument.

Overall rating: 8. Korg USA, 89 Frost St., Westbury, NY 11590; tel. (516) 333-9100.

Lake Butler Sound Co. CFC-4 MIDI Control Pedals (\$295)

By Craig Anderton

or those who want realtime pedal control over multiple MIDI parameters, this is it: Four plastic pedals mounted on a metal chassis can be assigned to generate MIDI data in response to pedal motion, using eight different curves. Three increase value (in linear, "log," and "antilog" curves) as the pedal moves from heel to toe; three do the same thing, but from toe to heel; and two are switch curves that change between high and low extremes. Usually this data would transmit MIDI continuous controller data (volume, modulation, etc.), though any type of data-even program change and system exclusive—are supported, within each pedal's 48-byte capacity. A MIDI in merges incoming data. Power is provided by either a 9-volt battery (which lasts about 60 hours) or a 9-volt AC adapter (not included). The latter should have a positively polarized tipsomething I didn't see mentioned in the manual.

Unlike Lake Butler's extremely userfriendly RFC-1 footswitch, you need to program the CFC-4 in hexadecimal on a small, alphanumeric LED display. This sounds more intimidating than it is; the manual helps to some degree, but MIDI literacy is required if you're going to master the CFC-4. Fortunately, once you've set up your pedal assignments, you don't have to think about it any more. An EEPROM that needs no battery backup stores the data.

Forty-eight bytes per pedal allows the CFC-4 to send controller information (which requires three bytes) to 16 channels simultaneously (just the thing for "master control" of a keyboard stack), or control multiple parameters at once over one or more channels. The manual also describes a clever way to use a pedal to select a particular program and then vary selected parameters with the same pedal.

You cannot store different sets of pedal programs. However, you can send sysex data to the CFC-4 and reconfigure the pedals, although this takes a bit of head-scratching to set up. Merging is disabled during sysex sends.

Overall, this is a well-built niche product that some musicians will find invaluable. Others will probably be intimi-

Phone: 800-888-MIDI

CA. 805-646-1311 • 213-471-7190 P.O. Box 1401 Oak View, CA 93022

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

dated by the programming process. In any event, if you want four pedals of realtime MIDI control, this is the only option around-but fortunately, it may be the only option you really need.

Overall: 7. Lake Butler Sound Co., 5331 West Lake Butler Rd., Windermere, FL 32786; tel. (407) 656-5515.

CZ Orchestra and CZ Rainbow (\$34.95 each)

By Craig Anderton

Z Orchestra does the improbable: It provides a set of 64 highly realistic imitative patches for the CZ series of synthesizers. Developed by Charles Lauria, these patches include excellent woodwinds, brass, strings, and percussion. A couple of the brass and massed string patches are weak, but overall, if you're looking for imitative sounds, I haven't heard anything better for the CZ-and some of the voices are exceptional by any standards. Just remember to play idiomatically and throw on some reverb.

CZ Rainbow (also 64 patches) is more of a mixed bag of impressionistic and imitative synthesis. While not as consistent to my ears as CZ Orchestra, the majority of patches are nonetheless very good, and quite a few hit the exceptional standards set by its companion set. The only real problem is that some patches sound just a little too "CZlike"-something you'd expect from a toy, not a musical instrument. Still, there are some standout guitar, bass, and "ethnic" patches.

Each set is available for \$34.95 (\$59.95 for both) in data booklet form, on a 3.5-inch disk for Hybrid Arts' CZ-Android program for the ST, or loaded to a RAM cartridge you provide. A demo cassette of both patch sets is available for \$5, and I highly recommend it; it presents a very convincing case for the CZ Orchestra patches.

Since we're on the subject of the CZ series, here's one more tip: If you're into programming the CZ, check out Andrew Schlesinger's Insider's Guide to Casio CZ Synthesizers (Alfred Publishing). This book demystifies the CZ once and for all. It's interesting that long after the CZ's demise, new patches and support materials continue to appear.

Overall ratings: CZ Orchestra 10 and CZ Rainbow 8. Charles Lauria II, 17 Forest Place, Towaco, NJ 07082.

Digital Arts & Technologies Inc., m. 21 Glen Ridge Road Mahopac, NY 10541 Orders-800-332-2251 Info-914-628-7949

Digital Arts & Technologies Inc., would like to wish our loyal customers and music lovers and players everywhere a joyous holiday season,and a happy new year!

Fax-914-628-7941

Remember, our Musician's Music Software Catalog is available for a two year subscription price of \$5 US & \$10 Foreign . Visa & M/C Accepted! Call For Prices & Selections on Products! Digital Arts & Technologies Inc., Your Source For Music Software & Accessories!

· Jim Miller · Mark of the Unicorn • Dr.Ts · Passport Designs · Sound Quest · Steinberg Temporal Acuity
• Twelve Tone

· Voyetra · Anatek · Zadok Musicator · LMP ·ECS and more Member-NAMM

Do Your Holiday Shopping Now!!! Avoid the Last Minute Rush!! Call For Our Pkg. & Holiday Specials!! Mention This Ad When You Order, And Receive a Free Holiday Gift!!

For telephone consultation, call 914-628-7949. Same day shipment available on in-stock items. DAT will replace de fective merchandise immediately. We cannot guarantee machine compatibility. All products are eligible for manufacturer's warrantee. All sales final. Worldwide Shippingt Visa/MasterCard.

This or this?





The Cord Control Kit

\$29.95

Need we say more?



Get Organized 408 · 425 · 7269 FAX · 423 · 8645

Tascam 688 MIDIStudio

By Bob O'Donnell

Take a Portastudio,

fortify it with an

8-track recording

format and MIDI,

and you end up

with one of the most

potentially exciting

recording products to

appear in years.

ne of the many benefits of MIDI's rapid growth and acceptance has been the evolution of home recording studios. Musicians of all types have discovered (and are discovering) the joys of having a place to sketch out song ideas, produce demo tapes, and even record finished works. Until recently, though, the tools offered to home recordists have not offered the same degree of technical sophistication as synthesizers and other MIDI-specific gear. With the release of Fostex's R-8 recorder and Tascam's new line of MIDIStudios, that situation is rapidly changing. The 688, in particular, offers a great deal of potential to the sophisticated home MIDI studio, as well as to professional operations looking for an all-in-one mixing/recording/MIDI synchronization system.

The 688 starts off with an 8-track cassette recorder and a 20-input mixer and adds an electronic switching/audio routing system, built-in MIDI-to-tape synchronization like that found on the company's MTS-30, capability for external transport sync, and some of the hip-

pest level meters around, all of which is housed in a gorgeous black package. No question about it, this is a Portastudio for the MIDI age.

IT'S GOT CONNECTIONS

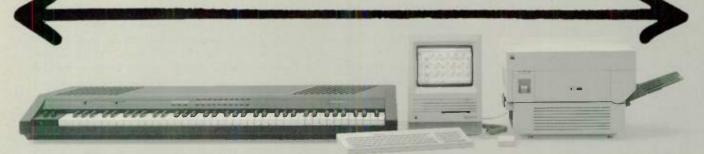
And lots of them. Behind the movable meter bridge, the 688 has ten balanced, XLR inputs (without phantom power); ten unbalanced, ¼-inch inputs; ten insert points; MIDI jacks; a 15-pin, RS-232, serial I/O port for connection to computers or serial synchronizers; and more.

While I like the number of inputs, I don't really understand the choices. For example, if this is really intended for MIDI studios, I wonder why they chose to have so many XLR inputs. These are, of course, preferred if you're working with a lot of microphones, but I don't know of too many synths with XLR outputs. Similarly, I'm not quite sure why they chose to use RCA jacks for the main monitoring outputs; most power amps have XLR, or at least ¼-inch input jacks. With a few adaptors, this admittedly becomes a moot point, but it's a strange design decision.

The 688's mixer is fairly sophisticated and offers a nice number of signal-flow options. There are ten main channels, each of which has a trim control and accompanying overload LED, 3-band EQ with sweepable mid, an insert point, a pan pot, and a fader, plus ten dual channels with a pan pot and a rotary level control each. In addition, there are two mono effects sends (with stereo returns) that can either be configured as two sends for the main channel, or one for each type of channel. If you want all twenty channels to be sent to the same effect, you have to use the Aux 1+2 summing control, which reduces things to a single effects send mix, (though there's nothing to prevent you from connecting



Shorten the distance from inspiration to publication.



Finale* — the music software that liberates you from the drudgery of handwritten scoring, editing, and copying.

YOUR LABOR OF LOVE CAN BE A LOT LESS LABOR.

The secret lies in Finale's sophisticated cognitive abilities. It literally understands what you play into it.

Finale will transcribe the music you play on a MIDI keyboard into standard notation on the screen. While you're playing it.

You can even "explode" or expand a simple piano score into a full orchestration.

Then add MIDI channels and patch assignments to hear your arrangement. You can even extract the parts — automatically.

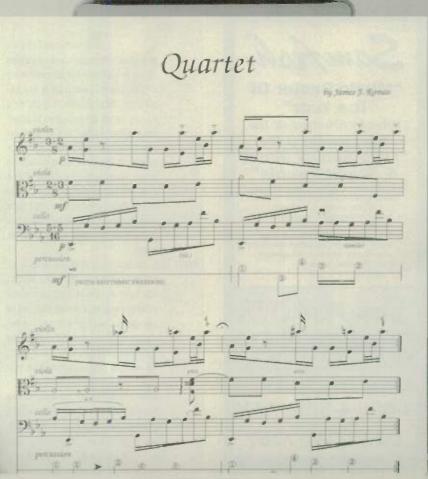
And, once your score is entered, you can use Finale's powerful page layout and editing features to create publisher-quality sheet music.

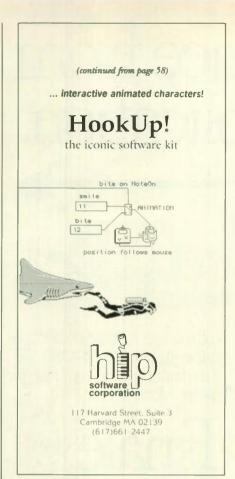
And now there is Finale 2.0. It's faster, better, and easier to use. The new menu-based interface makes Finale's powerful commands easy to reach. A new tool allows you to see and edit the MIDI data of every note. Finally, new, user-friendly manuals show you how to harness all that musical power.

Finale...a complete tool for the serious composer. Just

call toll-free 1-800-843-2066, or call collect 612-854-1288 for the dealer nearest you or for more information.







• TASCAM

both aux outs to different signal processors).

The bottom line is you have independent level, panning, and effects control over twenty input sources (either line, mic, or tape), though the dual channels essentially function as an independent 10 x 2 submixer that feeds into the main mixer via a linking function. Because of this architecture, Tascam suggests you can use the dual channels for purposes other than just extra line inputs, including tape monitoring (though a separate cue monitor section is also available on the 688, unlike the smaller 644) or, by making use of the pan control, as two additional effects sends for the main channels.

The only limitation I found while using the 688's mixer is the lack of solo buttons, a very unfortunate oversight. You can solo channels by setting up Scenes (described later) that permit you to hear individual channels and switch between them, but this isn't nearly the same thing. I also heard a bit of leak-

through between mixer channels while monitoring, but this didn't show up in recording. On the positive side, the 688's mixer incorporates an innovative, though initially rather perplexing, routing display.

WHAT GOES WHERE AND HOW

Making use of an LCD somewhat similar to early Roland drum machines, the 688's graphic routing system is the real heart of the machine. This is where you assign the types of inputs that each channel will receive, what groups (and consequently, tracks) will receive or will be sent to what channels, and where the four effects returns will be routed. You can also mute individual channels and store that status. The assignments are made with a series of buttons that surround the display and the ten numbered keys beneath it. Once you figure out what you're seeing, it's really quite simple.

The settings for each of these parameters can be memorized in one of 99 avail-

FOR THE BEGINNER Mixer Signal Flow

Figuring out the flow of signals through a sophisticated audio mixer can be an extremely difficult task, particularly for beginners. Essentially, inputs to a mixing board are assigned to channels, which in turn are often combined with other channels to form a group. In the case of combination mixer/recorders like the 644 and 688, the group signal then is sent to the different tracks of the tape recorder and to the different sets of outputs so that the signal can be heard.

What gets confusing is that the levels, or volume, of the signal being sent to the tape recorder and heard via headphones or a connected set of speakers are often set independently. Consequently, while the sound you hear might be very soft, its level to the tape might be just right. Even more fundamental, it's possible to assign an input to the monitor section (which is where you set the levels for the sounds you want to hear, or monitor) and not to a tape track. In that case,

even though you may be able to hear the sound you're playing while recording a track, you may not have actually recorded it. A similar problem arises if you assign an input to the wrong group or track—input 3 does not necessarily get assigned to group 3 or recorded on track 3; that depends on how you've set up the routing system.

The MIDIStudios attempt to simplify the routing process by removing the buttons and switches found on most mixing boards and replacing them with electronic switches that you control via the graphic display. Using a series of small rectangles, the display shows what inputs are assigned where and what's connected to what inside the mixer. These settings are stored as "Scenes," and you can switch between Scenes quickly and easily during the recording and mixing process. It's still not entirely intuitive, but once you figure the system out, it has a certain degree of logical elegance to it.



Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Tascam 688 MIDIStudio

TYPE:

8-track recording/20-input mixing system

FEATURES:

Flexible mixer, built-in MIDI-to-tape synchronization, large meter bridge, electronic switching system

PRICE:

\$3,295

MANUFACTURER:

Tascam 7733 Telegraph Rd. Montebello, CA 90640 tel. (213) 726-0303





able Scenes. The first twelve contain factory presets for the most common recording, overdubbing, and mixdown routing assignments. During the recording and mixing process, you simply select the Scene with the appropriate routings and get on with your work. Scenes can be recalled via the panel buttons, a footswitch, or MIDI program change commands from any MIDI controller. The Scene contents can be stored conveniently on data tapes put into the recorder or via MIDI system exclusive messages. Thankfully, the process of switching Scenes is completely silent; you can even switch while monitoring or recording a channel's input with nary a glitch. You can also quickly mute and unmute channels with MIDI note on commands, a feature that can help reduce the noise level of any recordings done on the 688.

EIGHT TRACKS ON 1/s-INCH TAPE

It's a slightly unusual way of thinking about the format, but the 688 uses the same 8-track cassette technology the company introduced with its 238 recorder. Tascam manages it with a recording head that combines two slightly offset groups of four recording tracks (see the 238 review in the November '88 issue of EM).

Despite the small size of the individual tracks, the recorder boasts pretty respectable specs, including a frequency

TAKE CONTROL OF YOUR SYNTH

The BEST Voicing Programs at the BEST Prices!

Voice Development Systems TM

TX81Z/DX11 \$99.00

K1/K4

DX21/27/100 \$69.00

for ATARI ST and YAMAHA/KAWAI instruments

Point & Click object oriented design and integration of the Editor, Librarian & Sequencer make the VDS programs more powerful and easier to use than any other voicing program on the market.

EDITOR

LIBRARIAN

SEQUENCER

Edit, Randomize & Mix patches using eight edit buffers. Click & Drag envelope editing. Fast screen display and parameter changing!

Store patches in Libraries & Banks. Copy. Sort, Filter, Swap, Delete. Printed output of all Patch data. Autoload patch banks, sequences & effects with selected Multipatches/Performances High resolution (240 PPQN), available everywhere in the programs. Select, Edit, Randomize & Mix patches while the sequencer plays. Standard MIDI files.

When Compared with DR T's & Steinberg/Jones

"My hands down choice for best TX81Z patch editor is the VDS from Musicode.

It has everything you need ... " Jim Pierson-Perry, START Magazine, Nov '89

MUSICODE

(800) 448-3601

(619) 469-7194

5575 Baltimore Drive • Suite 105-127 • La Mesa, CA 92042





H E

MIDI VIEWPORT

Analyze your MIDI transmissions with this versatile, hand-held device.

- Buffer retains the last 64 bytes
- •Scroll buttons let you move through buffer
- LCD shows each byte in decimal and English
- Transmits test messages to check receiving devices

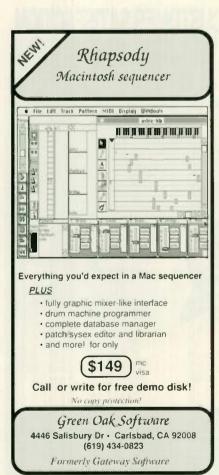
A must for product roadies, educators and all MIDI troubleshooters!

Available now \$159.95

To order, call or write:

EM BOOKSHELF

6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; (800) 233-9604, (415) 653-3307. Include S3 for UPS shipping. NY, CA and IL residents add appropriate tax. Free catalog available.



• TASCAM

response of 40 Hz to 16 kHz ±3dB without dbx, a signal-to-noise ratio of 93 dB with dbx, and crosstalk of 70 dB with dbx—identical to those found on the 644 and other high-quality, 4-track cassette recorders. More important, the 688 sounds amazingly good. The sound is very clean (and quiet, thanks to the built-in dbx Type I noise reduction), with a good high end and even a respectable bottom, though the low end didn't seem as punchy as I would've liked.

Recording and overdubbing tracks is very easy. The huge level meters found on the meter bridge come in handy, and they'll impress the hell out of your friends (or clients). Plus, the 688 includes a flexible, dedicated 8 × 2 cue monitor section that allows you to see and hear exactly what you need, whether you're laying down initial tracks, doing a punch-in, or mixing down. The only monitoring option I missed was an effects return button, but hey, you can't have everything.

The solid-feeling transport on both the 688 and 644 also incorporates some of the useful features found on the 238. including the ability to set two markers (other than zero) to which you can autolocate and a great little rehearsal and auto punch-in feature that will automatically cycle between two points for practicing and precise overdubbing. Other niceties of the recording section include a variable pitch control, a shuttle knob for incremental transport movement, and, via the serial port, the ability to be controlled by external synchronizers if you're working with multiple recorders or video.

MIDI ON A TAPE RECORDER?

Yes, and it's quite useful, too, if you use a sequencer and want to take advantage of the virtual tracks concept. The built-in tape synchronization system allows you to plug the MIDI out of your sequencer into the 688's MIDI in, where it converts the timing data into an "intelligent" FSK sync tone that can be recorded automatically on track 8 (the dbx is defeated automatically on that track if you use this option). You don't have to worry about setting levels, hooking up cables, etc., which is great. The procedure could be a bit more automated, but nevertheless, it works. Because the 688 embeds song position pointer (SPP) information into the tone, you can start the tape at any point and, if your sequencer can respond to SPP messages, it



f you like everything you've been reading about the 688 except the bottom line (or don't see the need for eight tracks), you'll want to check out its smaller sibling, the 644 (\$1,495). Offering four tracks and a 16-input mixer. but otherwise nearly identical features, the 644 stands well above any currently available 4-track recorder. The built-in MIDI synchronization is extraordinarily handy for MIDI-based home studios, and its external synchronization capability means it's equipped to move onto video projects and more whenever you are.

The 644 lacks the snazzy meter bridge and dedicated tape monitoring section of the 688, but it offers the same basic mixer topology, including EQ and effects returns, the same routing system, the same transport controls, the same MIDI features, and it actually has more 1/4-inch inputs (sixteen, plus two XLRs that override two of the line inputs). Level monitoring on the 644 is accomplished via the multipurpose routing panel; it's definitely not as slick as the 688, but it's more than functional. The 644's sound quality is excellent, and by making use of its sync capabilities, you can produce high-quality demos with up to three first-generation recorded tracks and thirteen virtual MIDI tracks. All told, it's a tremendous value. Overall rating: 9



Back panel of the Tascam 644 MIDI-Studio will link up. The time it takes to sync, however, is a little on the long side—my computer-based sequencer took between three and four seconds when the tape was randomly started from points in the middle of a song. In contrast, when I striped the tape with SMPTE from an Opcode Systems Studio 3 SMPTE-to-MIDI converter, lock-up time was less than a second.

In either case, as with any tape sync system on any recorder, very slight tempo deviations occur; sequenced parts recorded on tape, when monitored with the same part being played again by the sequencer, will be slightly flanged. It's not necessarily a big problem, but something you should be aware of.

One important point to keep in mind is that you don't have to be a MIDI freak to appreciate or make use of the advances found on the 688, but if you are, you can take advantage of these few specific features.

THE FINAL MIX

Working with the 688 was a pleasant experience, due in no small part to the beauty of its layout and the well-thought-out integration of its components. Tascam obviously put a fair amount of thought into planning this unit and its smaller sibling, the 644 (see sidebar). Though I ran into some minor limitations, I think Tascam deserves a lot of credit for pushing forward the concept of mixer/recorders.

The 688 may not have as flexible a signal routing system as an independent mixer with multiple, independent effects sends, nor will its specs match up with some larger format 8-track reel-toreel recorders, but the 688 is an unquestionably excellent value. I would like to have seen even more-a built-in SMPTE-to-MIDI converter, for example, as well as some form of MIDI automation of levels, but that would probably have raised the price significantly. The fact is, this is one impressive Portastudio. If you have an average to large MIDIbased studio and you're looking for an all-in-one recording system that's capable of doing demos and finished works and is geared to your specific needs, the 688 is tough to beat. Good stuff.

Bob O'Donnell, associate editor of EM, has worked in the music magazine business for five years, but still wonders occasionally how certain issues ever get finished.

New Mac Version 3.0

New Mac Version 3.0

With writing and En

MIDIBASIC is both simple to use and quite powerful

- KEYBOARD Aug 87

If you are at all interested in writing music applications it an offer you shouldn't pass up. Electronic Musician Oct. 8

MIDIBASIC is an excellent programming enhancement to the BASIC language Micazine June 87

rate of the second of the seco

MIDIBASIC TW 3.0 is a "Sequencer Construction Set for use with Microsoft QuickBasic for Macintosh. MIDIBASIC comes with two disks loaded with example programs including MiniTrax TW a complete 16 track MIDI Sequencer MiniTrax reads and writes MIDI Files, operates at 192 ticks per quarter note, and comes with its own user manual. Also included is a smaller single track sequencer called MicroTrax TW a Casio CZ Librarian, and an ESQ-1 Librarian. All for only \$99.95 Call now to order your copy of MIDIBASIC 3.0.

ALTECH SYSTEMS

831 Kings Hwy Suite 200 Shreveport, LA 71104 FAX: 318-425-4755



(318)226-1702



LA residents add 15% sales tax. US order, add \$3.50 S.s.H. Foreign orders and \$10.00 US rund conly

KEYBOARD SPECIALISTS

FOR MUSICIANS/BANDS/STUDIOS
CHURCH/HOME/SCHOOLS

ALL MAJOR BRANDS

SYNTHESIZERS

. DIGITAL PIANOS

SAMPLERS

DRUM MACHINES

SOFTWARE

VOLUME DEALER

NEW & USED

ALL BRANDS

ALL MAJOR

CREDIT CARDS

PROFESSIONAL

ADVICE

MIXERS/AMPLIFIERS

RECORDING EQUIPMENT

Call for a catalog and pricing information

RHYTHM CITY

287 East Paces Ferry Road N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30305

1 (404) 237-9552 • 1 (404) 433-2777

Dr. T's TIGER Graphic Sequence Editing for the Atari ST

By Jim Pierson-Perry

One of the first

programs to truly take
advantage of the
standard MIDI file
format, this new
offering can add graphic editing to nearly
any ST sequencer.

f you're tired of fighting through the underbrush of your sequencer's MIDI event lists, *TIGER*, Dr. T's state-of-the-art graphic interface for displaying and manipulating MIDI data, may prove an attractive, friendly beast.

TIGER, an acronym for The Interactive Graphical EditoR, runs on all Atari ST/Mega systems with either color or monochrome monitors. The program uses key disk protection and easily installs on a hard disk. Following the new Dr. T's design philosophy, TIGER is fully GEM-compatible, making use of a menu bar, numerous screen buttons, and scroll bars, and allowing RAM disks and desk accessories.

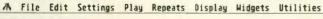
TIGER's forte is editing existing sequence data, but the program also serves as a MIDI player and step-entry sequencer. It reads ".ALL." files from Dr. T's Keyboard Controlled Sequencer (KCS), as well as standard MIDI file formats 0 and 1, giving compatibility with virtually

all sequencers that support either file format. The program runs either as a stand-alone application or, optimally, in conjunction with the KCS sequencer under Dr. T's *Multi-Program Environment* (MPE). The manual, by EM author Jim Johnson, is well-written, with numerous illustrations, and includes a section of hints/tips by some of the program's creators and testers.

ORGANIZATION AND DISPLAY

Overall program organization follows the Track mode of the KCS, with sequence data oriented in up to 48 parallel, linear tracks. Each track should hold data from a single MIDI channel (for simplicity, not a requirement). TIGER automatically splits sequence data, by channel, to individual tracks when reading MIDI files, but lacks a way to do this for ".ALL" files. This forces you back to the KCS for reformatting, or you'll run the risk of rechannelizing your sequence data. While only an extra couple of steps under the MPE, it takes away from TIGER's stand-alone ability. Track 1 serves as a conductor track; all tempo and meter events are stripped from other tracks and put into it automatically, regardless of input file type.

Fig. 1 shows TIGER on the prowl. All action occurs within a single workscreen. Various edit modes are invoked through icons at the screen bottom. TIGER is specific about which mouse button is used. In general, the left button is for selecting/editing multiple events, while the right button is for creating new events and manipulating single events. Some functions use command keys (Alt, Shift, Control) with the mouse to provide additional selections. At first, I had some difficulty keeping the mouse buttons straight and invariably wound up editing instead of drawing, or vice versa. The built-in Undo fea-



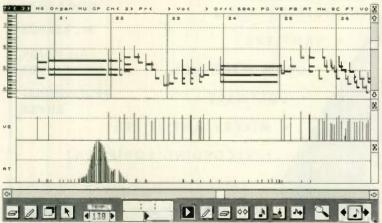


FIG. 1: A typical TIGER screen showing one track of note data, along with subwindows displaying note on velocities and aftertouch.

N.I.H. Labs Model PA-700 Amplifier

with bullt-in Electronic Crossover.



400 watts per channel into 4 ohms; 250 watts per channel into 8 ohms; superb specs. Built-in 2-way electronic crossover with 18 dB/octave slopes will save you both money and wiring hassles. XLR + 4 balanced line inputs and unbalanced phone jack inputs. Mono bridging, 5-way binding posts for your speaker connections. Rugged, reliable, with a proven fan cooled design - plus every unit goes through a 48 hour burn-in period JUST

at our warehouse in addition to the manufacturer's

testing!

\$1400 RETAIL

\$699

N.I.H. Labs Model PE-30

4 band Parametric Equalizer.



Now you can solve all those difficult equalization problems just like they do in world class studios and sound reinforcement companies. With "Q" or bandwidth controls, you can dial in the exact EQ sound and range you need without affecting tones that are octaves away from your center frequency. With the PE-30, you control JUST

the "notch" so you can really pin-point \$495

the EQ cut or

boost.

DIRECT

N.I.H. Labs Medel CN-40 Electronic

Crossover with Digital Readout.



One of the hardest things about using an electronic crossover is getting the exact crossover point correct. Not only does the digital readout make this task much easier for you, but it also makes it possible for you to repeat the same settings.

Balanced XLR connectors, high quality sound and bonzo-proof

adjustments. \$850 2/3-way stereo or

JUST \$349

RETAIL DIRECT 4/5-way mono.

OTHER 'I.S.I. BUYS' SAVE YOU \$\$\$!

SIDEMAN-the perfect practice

machine for guitar players.

RETAIL. DIRECT

ONLY \$59.95

SIDEMAN HEADPHONES-with Boom Mic.

JUST \$12.00 Before Dec. 31, 1989. \$30.00 in '90. when purchased with SIDEMAN.

Wendel jr.—the ultimate percussion

replacement device.

\$1000 RETAIL ONLY \$600 DIRECT

R-16—the 'best under a thou' Digital Effects Processor.

\$2300 RETAIL

ONLY \$999 DIRECT

N.I.H. Labs Model PM-80

Perfect for small to medium size halls. You get 8 inputs with trim, High, Mid and Low EQ, effects send control, monitor send control, pan, straight line fader and overload LED 180 Watt/4 Ohm stereo power amp, dual graphic equalizers, plus digital delay, 4-bar

12-point LED meter display and master faders.

\$2200

DIRECT

JUST



N.I.H. Labs Medel PM-160

Everything you need in a sophisticated PA mixer is already built into one high performance package. 16 INPUTS, 2 STEREO POWER AMPS, DIGITAL EFFECTS PROCESSOR, GRAPHIC EQUALIZERS AND A 2-WAY



Unlike other PA mixers, this has not one, but two stereo power amps which give you four channels of built-in amplification you can use any way you wish. The built-in effects processor has 99 programs including digital reverb and digital delay. There's a 5 bar 12-point LED meter display for the mains, effects buses and monitor, a built-in talkback mike, a stereo 9-band graphic equalizer for the mains, another 9-band graphic for the

monitor buss and a whole lot of patching flexibility.

\$4950

JUST

ORDER TOLL FREE

Hours: 8 am - 5 pm Pacific Coast Time

CREDIT CARD ORDERS ACCEPTED. INDUSTRIAL STRENGTH INDUSTRIES

©1989 Industrial Strength Industries, 13042 Moore St., Cerritos, CA 90701

• TIGER

ture quickly became a valued lifesaver. After a short break-in time, however, I found the interface to be quite smooth and much faster to use for most tasks than typing in an event list.

The upper window in Fig. 1 shows typical note data, with subwindows for note on velocity and channel aftertouch. Across the window top are controls governing the track's MIDI channel, (un)mute and group status (multipletrack, solo mode), initial program change and MIDI volume events, time offset of the first event in the track from the sequence start, and triggers to call up some of the more popular controller subwindows.

When started, TIGER can have multiple MIDI channel events in a single track. Changing the track MIDI channel rechannelizes all events to the new value and cannot be undone. Notes are shown as L-shaped symbols: stem height (optional) reflects note on velocity, the Yaxis position of the vertical bar marks pitch (against the keyboard icon to the left), and its length stands for duration. Clicking on the keyboard icon plays the designated note on the track's MIDI channel, useful to test patches or drum parts without actually recording. Similarly, clicking in the left-hand area of a subwindow sends corresponding con-

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

TIGER

TYPE:

Sequence editing software **FEATURES**:

Graphic editing of notes and controllers; GEM compatible; works with any standard MIDI file

REQUIREMENTS:

Atari 520/1040ST or Mega; color or monochrome monitor

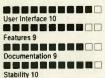
PRICE:

\$149

MANUFACTURER:

Dr. T's Music Software 220 Boylston St., Suite 206 Chestnut Hill, MA 02167 tel. (617) 244-6954





troller data. By convention, Track 1 (the conductor track) has two fixed windows, meter and tempo, and no other note or MIDI event types. Song tempo is displayed and edited as a continuous controller.

WINDOW DRESSING

Up to three track windows can be displayed simultaneously, following "first on, last off" order. Subwindows, opened by the same logic, may display essentially any MIDI event type (one per window). Note off velocity and polyphonic aftertouch are the only significant MIDI events TIGER does not recognize, a shortcoming that I hope is corrected in future program versions. One approach might be to have velocity stems in the note display reflect either note on or off as a menu choice with poly aftertouch as a small envelope along the duration bar. It makes sense to me to tie these noterelated events to their triggering pitch and keep the subwindows for "freestanding" controllers such as volume, program change, etc.

The number of track and associated subwindows depends on the screen layout and window sizes (subwindows can be opened at 1-times, 2-times, or 3-times height). Like the mouse buttons, it takes a little time to learn how to juggle screen displays to your liking. Dialog boxes, called through the command menu, let you explicitly set track and controller windows to be displayed. I found this to be the easiest way to get started, graduating to the keyboard command-equivalent shortcuts after gaining experience with display formating. Fig. 2 shows a more involved piece, with three tracks displayed: drums, bass, and sax. Velocity stems were turned off from the note display, and the sax track has subwindows for pitch bend and breath controller.

PLAYBACK AND ENTRY

Multiple playback options allow auditioning over any desired edit range, from single notes through multiple measures or the entire song. Playback can be one shot or continual looping, with virtually all of TIGER's functions accessible for interactive editing as the music plays. Program change and controller chasing (even while looping) keep the playback faithful to the original sequence.

TIGER supports step entry of MIDI data from a MIDI keyboard and/or the computer. New notes can be drawn on



FIG. 2: A more complex display showing three different sequencer tracks, two of which feature connected subwindows with controller information.

the screen by clicking the left or right mouse buttons, using default velocity and duration values, or by clicking on the keyboard icon during playback. These also work in Paste mode by inserting copies of the paste buffer at desired points. During playback, TIGER can recognize note on events and velocity received from a MIDI controller and draw them into the selected track. All notes received are rechannelized to the track's MIDI channel with the default duration.

New controller events are entered with the mouse, whether a single value (e.g., program change or sustain pedal) or envelope (e.g., pitch bend or volume fade-in/out). An interpolate function automatically creates a linear ramp between the current mouse position and its closest neighbors on either side, if visible on screen. This is a simple but powerful way to build envelopes, as shown for breath control in Fig. 2. More complex envelopes, such as pitch bend, still require some artistic ability or trial and error. I would like to see the interpolate function extended to draw smooth curves. Clicking within the meter window of Track 1 calls a dialog box to insert a new time signature (multiple meters throughout a song are supported).

TWEAKING AND TWEAKING...

The meat of the program is its ability to select and edit MIDI data. Selections can be single notes or controller events, multiple events (contiguous or not) or horizontal ranges of all events (notes and controllers) over a selected time period. All selections must be within a single track. In addition to mouse selection, menu commands provide for note selection by specific pitch, pitch threshold, pitch range, or scale position. In some early versions of the program, some eye-to-hand coordination was

needed, as the mouse position indicator locked to the start of the selection and was not updated until you released the mouse button. Newer versions (with "Read Me" files dated 7/11/89 or later) have addressed this.

Editing operations fall into two classes: moving event times and altering event values. For a particular operation, available options may depend on whether you are editing a horizontal range or note/controller group. Examples of the first class are cut, copy, paste, insert, and delete. Selections also may be copied or split to another onscreen track.

Repetitive notes, controllers, or passages are a snap to build: make a selection, set the repeat time, and generate as many copies as you like. This produces anything from a 7-tuplet quarter note run to adding a major third pitch bend on the fourth beat of each measure in a given horizontal range. The Repeat feature also permits selection of notes separated by a fixed time interval (e.g., every first beat in a range of measures). A particularly neat stretch/shrink function

scales the time duration of a horizontal range. You can trick TIGER into performing this with simple pitch or controller selections by first copying the selection to an unused track, then making the selection a horizontal range. Scale the time duration, then cut out the pitch/controller selection and paste it back into the original track.

Once event values are chosen within a selection, various tools exist to alter them. Pitch, velocity, or duration may be adjusted individually for note selections without affecting the other components. The pitch move operation, for example, locks note duration and start time while you transpose the selection—a single note or group of notes—up and down the onscreen pitch axis.

Menu commands give even more detailed editing power. Pitch can be transposed, inverted, or set to a fixed value. These options also apply to velocity, duration, and controllers, as well as scaling by percentage, clipping (acts as a compressor), and deleting events below a threshold value. Pitches, controllers, or everything in the track can be time-

reversed within a defined range. Several types of quantization are available: straight duration, with a "swing factor" (acts on duration and velocity), and against a reference sequence (adjust to match the groove). For even more extensive editing, running TIGER under the MPE with the KCS Level II (V. 1.7) lets you take selections directly into the *PVG* or *Master Editor* modules.

CONCLUSION

TIGER represents an extraordinary effort both in design and performance. Its ability to work with standard MIDI files makes it a natural partner for virtually all ST sequencers. Even better, its graphical tools proved an irresistible catalyst to experimenting with music data, tempting me to try ideas that previously would have been too troublesome to construct.

A firm believer that "if it can't be put into math, it's not real," author Jim Pierson-Perry is developing differential equations to model the cryptofractal groove structure of "Louie, Louie." This, too, shall pass.

AUDIO GALLERY

AMERICA'S BEST PLACE TO BUY DIGITAL AUDIO TAPE RECORDERS

- Best Prices
- Best Service & Best Warranty
- Newest Models in Stock
- Demos Available
- No Commission Sales Staff
- DAT Accessories, PCMs, more

 Call us before you buy elsewhere

Don't be deceived by imitators.

We are the original DAT stereo
store in the USA! We're the
1st and we're still the best.

FIRST IN USA! NOW IN STOCK

NEW HD-XI AIWA PORTABLE DAT RECORDER

Fits in your palm, smaller than a paperback book. Digital in/out, stores video stills, call for low price.

For five years, Audio Gallery has been offering the newest in high-end audio from Japan. Our Tokyo office gives us the unique ability to recommend and service the latest and the best in new DAT machines as soon as they become available.

AUDIO GALLERY

"the friendly store"

213 · 829 3429

2716 Wilshire Blvd, Santa Monica, CA 90403. Fax: 213 • 829 0304 Hours: Monday – Friday, 10am – 6pm. Saturday 12 – 5pm. MC ■ VISA ■ AMEX ■ DINERS ■ DISCOVER

LTA Productions Forte II

By Dennis Miller

The latest version
of this IBM
sequencer includes
numerous real-time
editing options,
sophisticated SMPTE
support, and more.

ime was when picking a sequencer was a fairly simple endeavor. With just a handful to choose from, about the only thing that mattered was finding a program that fit your budget, worked with your MIDI interface, and had the features you absolutely could not live without. Today, there are over 30 commercial sequencers for the IBM PC alone, and they come in all sizes and flavors. Forte II Version 2.2, from LTA Productions, a full-featured, MPU-401-compatible sequencer for the IBM and compatibles, offers a wide range of features from the familiar to the unique. The program requires 256K of RAM, supports up to EGA resolution, is copy-protected, and retails for \$250. Unfortunately, there is no mouse support.

Forte II is laid out well, with a few exceptions, and uses both the popular piano-roll/track metaphor and a sophisticated pattern mode. It is divided into

nine distinct screens where different types of functions take place. The program relies heavily on function keys for maneuvering, which I find awkward at times, but an excellent macro-making utility lets you customize keystrokes to suit your preferences. You can also adjust the "look" and much of the "feel" of the program in an Options screen, where you are able to set the all-important interrupt level for your MIDI interface.

A session with Forte II normally starts in the Track screen. Here, you'll find three boxes, labeled "Track," "Metro," and "Location." You can't resize or move these boxes, which is too bad, because the screen can get cluttered. The Track box contains basic track functions such as naming, channel assignments, and patch selections, and it's also where you make changes, during playback, to quantization, transposition, velocity, programs, and output channel.

In the Metro box, you can set your meter and tempo, while the Location box is used to specify start and end points—even on a particular beat within a measure—for record and playback. A help window shows you which commands are available in the Track screen and a more thorough, context-sensitive help screen is also provided.

Thirty-two tracks are available for recording, but that's not as limiting as it seems, because each track can contain up to sixteen different channels of data. You can only record on one track at a time, but when you're done, you can extract the data from the track on a channel-by-channel basis and assign it to any unused track. If you happen to be running short, you can merge as many as 32 tracks and start over. Forte II first sends any incoming data to a record buffer, so you don't have to assign a track number for recording in advance. Unfortunately, the buffer holds 64 KB,

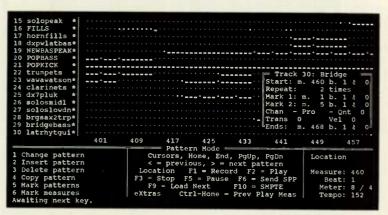


FIG 1: The pattern screen in Forte II allows you to see a composition's overall structure.

When the top professional keyboardists shop for an instrument, there are two places they usually go.



Both of them are at Manny's.

The two most popular auditioning rooms for electronic music among today's professionals aren't on opposite coasts. Or even a few miles apart. In fact, they're under the same roof. Manny's.

Our main keyboard room offers a selection of electronic instruments few stores can match. With the most complete line of keyboards, sequencers, drum machines, computers, and processors in the country. Which means you can compare every instrument side by side — not drive back and forth to different stores.

For more expansive systems, our MIDI Studio lets you compare top-of-the-line products in a realistic studio environment. So you can get to know every sound, every feature of each instrument in a quiet, relaxed setting. Within

the MIDI Studio there's even a separate computer room, where you can audition all the latest music software.

Most important, our staff members are some of the most knowledgable and respected in the country. Each is a top notch player himself, able to keep you up to date on the hottest trends. The newest sounds. The latest technologies.

It's no wonder why so many of New York's top musicians shop at Manny's. And why pros all over the world call on us for both equipment and advice.

So stop by. Or call us. One of our staff members will be glad to help you.

Manny's. The two best places to shop for electronic music.

Manny's Music

Manny's Music Inc., 156 W. 48th Street, New York City, N.Y. 10036 (212) 819-0576 FAX: (212) 391-9250.





• FORTE II

which means you could run out of headroom during a very long recording. (A new trend in sequencers is to record directly to your hard disk, giving you virtually unlimited recording space.) During recording, Forte II provides two punch-in options, an Automatic mode for predetermined in and out points, and a Manual mode, where you hit F4 both to start and stop recording.

Forte II supports reading and writing SMPTE with several of Music Quest's MPU-401-compatible interfaces or the Yamaha C1 music computer. In addition, the super SMPTE Cue Point feature lets you set a SMPTE location and begin recording from there. You can assign ten different SMPTE locations, give them cue numbers, and use them for reference points throughout the program, e.g., for locating precise points for insertion of material or sysex events. Playback is also very straightforward; just set your start point, hit F2, and you're rolling.

MARCHING IN STEP

Forte II's step sequencer is as sophisticated and versatile as any I've seen. While it takes a little getting used to, the flexibility it provides allows you to create as complex a sequence as you could imagine. Forte II's overall orientation is beats and measures, not long stretches of notes like some other sequencers, and working with the step sequencer involves setting a number of values which define exactly how your basic beat will be split up.

There are four of these settings: Base Note, the actual note value that is to be divided into smaller parts; Tuplet, the number of subdivisions the Base Note will be split into; Number of Tuplets, a value you use to increase the value of the Tuplet; and Number of Notes, a final subdividing factor. For example, let's say you wanted each note you're going to step-enter to be 5/16 long. You would set Base Note to 1/4, Tuplet to 1/4, Number of Tuplets to 5, and Number of Notes to 1. That gives you $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{4} \times 5 \times 1$, or $\frac{5}{16}$. Simple, right? But what if you wanted a value to make three notes fit into the time of each 5/16? Just change the last setting, Number of Notes, to 3, and each step will be one-third part of 3/16. That may be a far more complicated rhythm than you'd ever use, but if you need it, it's there. Needless to say, complex cross-rhythms are easily created here.

Another work area of the program is

the Pattern mode (see Fig. 1), where you'll also find some fancy options. In general, you get data by recording a new track at the Pattern screen or by using a preexisting track as your source. You can build different patterns in any of your 32 tracks and set the number of repetitions, channel and patch numbers, quantization, transposition, and velocity offset for each pattern individually. Making large-scale changes to a pattern is a snap, and virtually every sort of move or copy operation you want is available. One final option is to convert a pattern track into a "linear" track, i.e., have the program write out the entire sequence of repetitions in any of your patterns and create a new track from it.

PASS THE BATON

When you're ready to begin fine-tuning your music, your first stop will probably be Forte II's Conductor screen. While most of its functions are standard on today's sequencers, the fact that you can view them all in a single, separate screen is very useful.

When you arrive at the Conductor, you

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Forte II V. 2.2

TYPE:

Sequencing software

FEATURES:

Versatile, sophisticated step sequencer; powerful Conductor; good documentation; multiple, assignable, SMPTE cue points

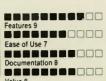
SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible with 256K RAM, or Yamaha C1; Roland MPU-401-compatible MIDI interface (including Music Quest MQX-32), or IBM PC Music Feature card LIST PRICE:

\$250 MANUFACTURER:

LTA Productions PO Box 6623 Hamden, CT 06517 tel. (203) 787-9857





see the same type of measure-by-measure, track-by-track data display that you will also find in the two Editor screens. Forte II's displays, like its function keys, are consistent throughout. A measure line just underneath the data area indicates which measures have a Conductor command, and a second area of the screen indicates what your command choices are. Forte II is very conscious of meter changes—it will even accent the downbeat for you with its metronome click—and you can add a meter change, from 1/1 to 99/16, or modify your

music's tempo, even for a single beat, by using simple, one-key commands. (Tempo values range from 8 bpm to 255 bpm.) One other option, which I find useful and unique, is the ability to do a block copy of an entire stretch of Conductor commands, then move or insert the whole thing elsewhere in the sequence. By the way, the Conductor can also handle time changes in the Pattern and Step sequencer modes, so you don't have to redo everything when you're working there.

Assuming you have your basic data

Get sYbilized!



"...sYbil allows percussionists and guitar synthesists to reach the limits of their creativity...an intuitive user interface..."

Dave Mash, Chairman, Berklee School of Music/Dept. of Synthesis

The software that got the most attention at the [NAMM] show...a tool that extends your musical technique, where a single musician can improvise like a trio."

Craig Anderton, MIX Sept. '89

"This was one of the biggest wows for me at the [NAMM] show..."

Lachlan Westfall, President, International MIDI Association

"We saw a drummer playing...but we heard a whole band performing a dynamic arrangement. Powerful stuff."

Keyboard magazine Sept. '89

"This is an impressive piece of software that allows you to improvise multiple instruments simultaneously."

Electronic Musician, Sept. '89

Get sYbilized with sYbil, the first music software for real time performance. With sYbil, you can extend and redefine the performance capabilities of your MIDI guitar or drum controller in ways you never even thought possible. sYbil. It's the player's dream come true.

Call the sYbil hotline and hear it for yourself! (313) 827-1444

sYbiltm for the Apple Macintosh. \$299.00 from Scorpion Systems Group 175 Fifth Avenue Suite 2624-E New York, New York 10010 (415) 864-2956 Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Computers



Are you confused about MIDI and music software?

We aren't.

Macintosh Interface specials • Good 1/3 \$65.00 • Better 2/6 \$94.95 • Best 2/6 \$175.00

Atari

Apple

Commodore

IBM

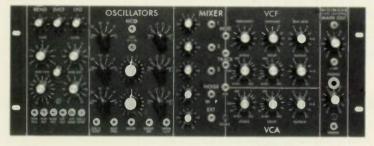
800-767-6161

Computers & Music • 647 Mission St. • San Francisco, CA 94105 • 415-541-5350

Serving Performers, Educators, Composers, Arrangers,

Programmers, & Sound Designers since 1982

100% SAMPLE PROOF



- ✓ Take the awesome sound of the Minimoog.®
- Add the features you wish it had.
- Add full Midi implementation.
- Put it in a Rack-mount package.
- ✓ And you get: The Studio Electronics Midimoog®

Other Midi and Rack-mount retrofits:

- OBIE RACK The original S.E.M.: The voice of Oberheim
- HARVEY 808 The classic Beat Box: The Roland TR-808

STUDIO ELECTRONICS

"We're at the bottom of it all."

18034 Ventura Blvd. Suite 169 Encino, CA. 818-986-7532

• FORTE II

and timings taken care of, you will no doubt head to the Editor screen (Fig. 2) to adjust individual tracks. Similar to the view screens found in other programs, Forte II's Editor represents a note's pitch by vertical placement, and its start time and duration by the horizontal position on the screen. All edits first go into a "new track area" (actually a buffer

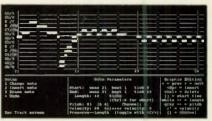


FIG 2 Editing individual notes within a track is accomplished on this graphic editing screen.

like the one used during recording), from which they are "transferred" to the track of your choice.

Editing functions are split into three subsections called Note, Block/Buffer, and MIDI Controllers. Familiar options such as retrograde, time compress/expand, scale or set note on velocities, and transpose are available, but you'll also find some novel choices. One of these is using a reference point other than the beginning of a measure for quantizing. This lets you define a quantization value, for example, a sixteenth note, then select a point anywhere within the measure as a reference, say, measure 1, beat 1, tick 6. The result would be steady sixteenth notes starting just a bit after the beginning of your track. (You could get a similar effect by offsetting a quantized track.) Also nice is an option to scale controllers; you could define a block, set a scaling value, then raise or lower all controller values in the block by the amount you choose. Or, you could just change all controllers from one type to another by using Convert Controllers.

The only thing that bothers me about the Editor is the way the various features of the block/buffer are allocated. To work on a block, you select the start and end point either by typing the points in, or moving the cursor to set the range; that's clear enough. The problem is, you can do some operations directly on that block, while other, similar functions can

be done only by copying the block into a buffer, making your changes, then copying the buffer contents back out. For example, transposing and quantizing work either directly on the block or on buffers, while retrograding and inverting can be done only within the buffer. That strikes me as strange. There are also two separate Block Alteration menus, and I had to keep referring to the manual to remember where the feature I needed was located.

Large-scale edits take place in the Global Editor, where you can choose to work on either a single track or multiple tracks. The screen is easy to maneuver in; you can see sixteen tracks and 78 measures at a glance. You can also play back, but not record, in this area. Copying or deleting single measures or complete tracks is a snap, and offsetting up to a whole note's worth of ticks is another option.

THE CODA

A few other key points: Forte II reads and writes standard MIDI files—it was one of the first to do so—by way of a conversion program, included with the package. This feature is not well-documented, but it seems to work just fine. Forte II also provides an Information screen, which is a small text editor useful for keeping notes and comments while you work. Yamaha C1 implementation is very thorough—all four SMPTE formats and the sliders are supported—and it's very easy to stripe a tape from almost anywhere in the program.

In the end, Forte II is a strong competitor, offering most of today's highend sequencer features and more. It can serve as the centerpiece of a "software workstation" with its two companion programs, *TrackGenie* and *FWAP* (reviewed in the March 1989 EM), and it's an extremely useful tool regardless of what style of music you are making. It may not be the slickest package, and some of its displays have a downright "home-brew" quality to them, but if you are more concerned with substance than style, this one is worth a look.

Dennis Miller is associate professor of music at Northeastern University in Boston, where he coordinates the music theory and music industry programs. He is on an endless quest for the perfect computer music system.



Home or Professional Studios - Give us a call!

800-444-5252

Price Information — 505-292-0341
Financing and Leasing Available



800 Juan Tabo NE, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87123

RACK MOUNT HARD DRIVES

- STANDARD 19 INCH, 2 SPACE
- DUAL SCSI INTERFACE
- DOUBLE SHOCK MOUNTING
- FAST ACCESS, MASS STORAGE
- ALL CASES CAN HOLD 2 DRIVES
- PACIFIC COAST TECH DESIGN

COMPATIBLE WITH:

ROLAND S550, W30, CD5 ENSONIQ EPS, EPS-M E-MU EMULATOR III, EMAX SE CASIO FZ 20 DYNACORD ADS/K

MACINTOSH ATARI ST AMIGA AND MORE!!

20 MB \$ 539 48 MB \$ 680 80 MB \$ 885 300 MB \$ 2499 other sizes available

ESSENTIAL HARDWARE 3525 DEL MAR HEIGHTS RD., SUITE 296 SAN DIEGO, CA 92130 (619) 259-1600

Trademarks: Macintosh: Apple Computer, Inc.; EPS, EPSM: Ensoniq; ST: Atari; Amiga: Commodore Computers; S550, W30, CD5: Roland Corp; Emulator III, Emax SE: E-MU; FZ 20: Casio; ADS, ADS-K: Dynacord

Steinberg/Jones Avalon

By Jim Pierson-Perry

Let your Atari ST
and sampler venture
into the netherworlds of
resynthesis via the frequency domain tricks
made available by
this powerful sample
editing program.

n Celtic mythology, Avalon is an island paradise. Avalon, the program from Steinberg/Jones, lives up to its namesake as a sample editor combining aesthetic design with lots of horsepower. Besides the usual collection of digital sound manipulators, it provides numerous tools for handling stereo samples and sample resynthesis and can manage a network of up to ten samplers. Avalon comes with handlers for the Akai \$900/ 1000, Casio FZ-1, Dynacord ADS, E-mu Emax, Ensoniq EPS, Sequential Prophet-2000, Roland S-50/550/330, Yamaha TX16W and the MIDI sample dump standard. Surprisingly absent are the Ensoniq Mirage and Korg DSS-1/DSM (Steinberg/Jones informs us that Version 1.1 will work with the Korg DSS family-BO'D).

Avalon runs either as a stand-alone program or with compatible applications under the Steinberg M-ROS (MIDI Real-time Operating System) multitasking environment. For this review, I used Avalon in stand-alone mode under

GEM. The Switcher program used to launch M-ROS is not provided on the Avalon disk.

IN THE BEGINNING

Avalon does its sample manipulations within computer memory rather than constantly referring to disk work files (in the manner of programs such as Sound Designer), and it requires at least 1 megabyte of memory. This reflects a tradeoff of program speed versus large memory requirement. Maximum sample size is about six seconds with a 1040 ST and about 37 seconds with a Mega 4 (sampled at 44.1 kHz). The program comes on a double-sided disk with standard Steinberg/Jones cartridge key copy protection. Although you can run the program from floppy drives, a hard drive is strongly recommended. Only monochrome monitors are supported, due to the required resolution for screen displays.

A forthcoming D/A hardware board from Steinberg/Jones will provide audio out (with 12-bit resolution) for auditioning sample edits and will accept digital, AES/EBU-format, stereo input. Support is already built into Avalon for the board, expected to ship this December. The Steinberg SMP24 interface board (V. 1.6 or higher) also is supported, providing another MIDI in and four more MIDI out ports.

The manual covers basic program operations adequately but tends to omit details. It needs a tutorial section and reference summary of program icons and command menus. The startup instructions do not agree with the actual program. Instead of opening to the GEM desktop, an undocumented autoboot program on the program disk attempts to run a *.PRG file on drive A, even if installed on a hard drive. My advice is to remove the file; it accomplishes little and could interfere with other pro-

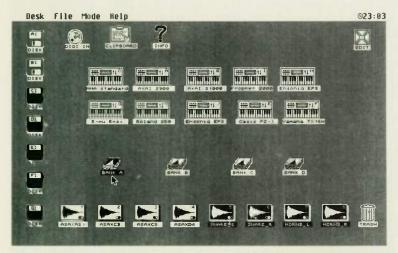


FIG. 1: Typical mapping page layout for Avalon showing icons for mass storage devices, assorted samplers, and samples. The DIGI IN icon reflects the forthcoming D/A hardware board.

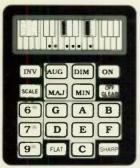


80 Voice ROMS \$25.00 ea. 160 Voice ROMS \$52.00 ea. 320 Voice ROMS \$99.00 ea. 80 Voice Percussion ROM \$30.00

Orchestral • Bass Guitars • Acoustic Pianos • Brass Percussion • Electric Pianos • WoodWinds • New Age Synth Sounds • Strings • Ensembles • and many more!

Please write or call the information line for complete voice listings.





KEYBOARD

CHORD COMPUTER
only \$49.00

GUITAR CHORD COMPUTER only \$49.00

(Same specifications as described below except the display is of a guitar fretboard.)

Pocket-sized calculator displays keyboard on which you can instantly show all common chords and inversions, notes of all major scales, melodic ascending and descending minor scales, harmonic minor scales and all augmented and diminished triads as well as diminished 7th chords - and it transposes all chords and scales up and down by half steps.

An indispensable aid. Size: 3 3 8" x 4 7 8" (Batteries included.)

MACINTOSH SOFTWARE

MT-32 Editor/Librarian \$69.00 TX81Z Editor/Librarian \$69.00



D-50/D-550 Editor/Librarian \$129.00

D-10, D-20 & D-110 Editor/Librarian \$99.00

A demo disk containing Valhala's D-50, TX81Z, MT-32 and D-10/20 and D-110 Editor/Librarians \$6.00 p/p in USA, \$8.00 all others.

Refundable towards Macintosh software purchase.



757 Voices

for your DX21, DX27, DX100, TX81Z, DX11 or V50.

Available on Data Cassette, MacTM
3.5" disk for Valhala's TX81Z,
program or Opcode's Mac program
or V50 3.5" disk.

\$56.00 per format

757
DX7 Voices
\$56.00 per formal
DX7IIFD

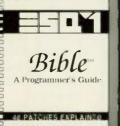
TX7 Tape or Opcode Mac

10 disks of 2.8" \$35.00 \$2.8"



Sound
Patch
Library

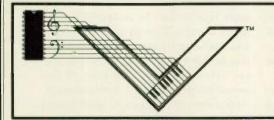
Sound
Patch
Library



 $\begin{array}{ccc} DX7 \ SPL^{TM} & \$29.00 \\ TX81Z/DX11 \ SPL^{TM} & \$25.00 \\ ESQ1 \ SPL^{TM} & \$25.00 \\ ESQ1 \ Bible^{TM} & \$19.00 \end{array}$

Each Sound Patch Library in has 757 new & very useful patches Voices range from traditional acoustic instruments to New Age sounds. The only comprehensive library of sounds in printed form. The ESQ1 Bible will help novinis to enhance their voice programming skills and it with includes 40 patches explained.

Valhala offers audio demonstrations on cassette of their different synthesizer voice libraries for the following instruments: DX7, TX81Z, ESQ1, D-50, D-10/20/110/D5 and M1. The cost of each demo is \$3.00 post paid in the USA & \$8.00 for all other countries.



To place an order, use the order form from our two-page advertisement in this issue. Complete ordering and shipping information is located there.

To order by phone call: 1-313-548-9360.

VALHALA
Box 20157-EM Ferndale, MI 48220

Copyright 1989 Vallala Massa, Inc. All Reported. All greatest and company mass of wateranks or patent malitimes as of their respectively believe prescribed in the property of the World Massachuse. A final page. WOW!





each drum part on a separate track

• FAST SHIPMENT

within 24 hours in most cases

We support IBM, MAC, ATARI and AMIGA formats. Also Dedicated Sequencers and Workstations.

POWERING BANDS WORLDWIDE

FOR MORE INFO AND FREE DEMO TAPE

CALL 212 • 595 • 5956

Visa/MC/Am Ex Accepted



133 West 72nd Street No. 601 New York, New York 10023

· AVALON

grams in your Auto folder.

While Avalon happily coexists with most desk accessories or autorun programs, the version I tested bombed if either GDOS/G+PLUS or PINHED were installed in my Auto folder. PINHED (a popular load accelerator utility) is very similar to fastload routines used in Atari's new TOS 1.4 operating system. Steinberg/Jones admitted there was an incompatibility between the new TOS and M-ROS. This has been fixed with a new version of M-ROS; contact Steinberg/Jones if you need an update.

THE SAMPLE SHUFFLE

Avalon is organized into three nested levels: the mapping page, a time domain sample editor, and a frequency domain editor. The mapping page controls your entire sampler network and samples loaded into computer memory. Memory is partitioned into four independent banks, each capable of holding up to eight monophonic samples (memory permitting). Only one bank is active at a time. Avalon uses a proprietary samplefile format but also imports/exports in Sound Designer format.

Pressing a function key (F1 through F8) from the mapping page plays the associated sample from the active bank. Samples can be auditioned through the internal monitor speaker or the Steinberg D/A board (when available). Existing 8-bit D/A cartridges such as Digisound or Replay 4 are not compatible with Avalon. Your best choice for now is to route the monitor speaker through a device like the Monitor Master (from Practical Solutions), which provides an audio out to your home amplifier. To hear the sample through the destination sampler instrument, you can play a MIDI keyboard display with the mouse.

I/O operations occur on the mapping page through a very smooth, icon-based interface, one of the best I've ever used. Icons are provided for all installed samplers, mass storage devices, a clipboard (for temporary storage), and Trash (to delete samples). These may be rearranged to suit your taste (see fig. 1), and unused icons may be removed from the screen. Other niceties are a time display, auto screen saver, and mouse accelerator.

Dragging a source icon onto a destination icon loads a sample. Mass storage devices bring up a file selector box,

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

Avalon 1.0

TYPE:

Sample editing software **REQUIREMENTS**:

Atari 1040 ST or Mega; monochrome monitor

FEATURES:

Time and frequency domain sample editing; resynthesis; sample rate conversion, icon-based interface

PRICE:

\$349

MANUFACTURER:

Steinberg/Jones 17700 Raymer St., Suite 1001 Northridge, CA 91325 tel. (818) 993-4091



while sampler icons call personalized transfer dialog boxes. Entire sample banks may be loaded/saved in one step, but only as individual files. I found the easiest way to maintain banks was to create a separate folder for each. As the bank-load function automatically pulls in the first eight files displayed in a folder, this preserved bank integrity.

The same icon-based approach lets you swap samples between banks and make multiple copies of a single sample. Samples cannot be transferred directly between disk file and sampler, or between samplers; you must bring them into an open memory slot and from there to the destination. A nice, context-sensitive help icon provides quick information on sample files, samplers, and disk drives, with additional online help available from the command menu.

One of Avalon's strengths is its ability to handle stereo samples. Functions are provided for creating, editing, and unlinking stereo samples. Two independent, mono samples (not necessarily the same length) can be linked to form a stereo sample. To copy a stereo sample and maintain its integrity, the destination sample pair must be preset for stereo; otherwise, only one part of the source sample is copied. Unfortunately, stereo samples cannot be auditioned intact through the monitor speaker,

· AVALON

even though the ST/Mega hardware is capable of playing two at once. While not true stereo output, hearing the samples together would be useful for editing.

IT'S ABOUT TIME

After selecting a sample bank, you may enter the Time Domain editor, the heart of the program. Only the active bank is brought into the editor; to change banks, you must return to the mapping page. All eight samples from the active bank can be displayed and edited. A nice touch in the interface is a pop-up screen slider, which is available for editing numerical parameters and is much simpler than clicking on scroll arrows ad infinitum.

Avalon utilizes an impressive windowmanagement scheme for sample displays. There are several types of displays: normal, zoom, stereo, and looping. Up to eight windows, one per sample, can be open at the same time. Each sample window is an independent entity with its own display mode and edit status. An overview strip (a miniature display of an entire sample) can be toggled on for each window, regardless of the display mode. Should you need better resolution, any window can be expanded to a full-screen view. Multiple display options to tailor the view include zoom, scale the Y-axis, and remove scale labels. In zoom mode, the matching area is highlighted on the overview strip (if on) for reference. Up to eight markers may either be set per sample to flag regions of interest, or used with a Goto command to move the editing cursor. Fig. 2 illustrates many

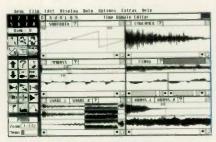


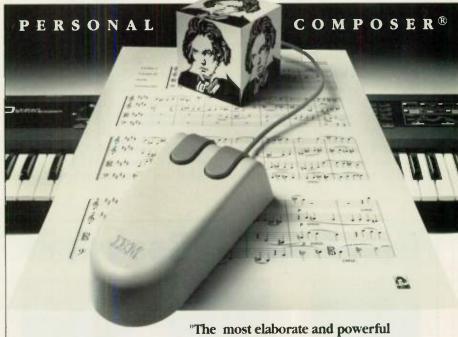
FIG. 2: A view from the time domain editor of all eight samples, showing a variety of view modes. The top two are zoom and normal. Middle left is zoom, with a marker point that appears in the zoom window and overview strip. Middle right is for setting a sustain loop. The bottom two are stereo samples.

of these sample display modes.

Virtually all operations are selected through the toolbox icons, some of which call up secondary icon panels. Most can be applied to an entire sample or just a segment of it (a block). To create a block, you click on the block icon, then drag the mouse through the desired area of the sample. Samples can be played through the internal speaker, but you must return to the mapping page to send changes to the sampler. An undo command provides a safety net if

you change your mind after an editing operation.

All standard edit functions (and then some) are provided: cut/copy-and-paste, insert, delete, overwrite (replace existing sample data with new), add (merge existing data with new), replicate, erase, and draw (either new waveform data or a new envelope for the sample). An interesting addition is subtract block, intended to remove an extraneous sound from a sample. While that situation is rare, I found the func-



professional music software available."—MUSICIAN Magazine

Personal Composer System 2 is *the* one-system solution for all of your desktop publishing needs. Features include: Performance Controller; MIDIgraphic Editing; IBM PC Music Feature™ control, Macro and Lisp programming; Automatic Transcription, part extraction and transposition; and more. All this in one integrated package for only \$495.

SCORE EDITING AND PLAYING

Music Desktop Publishing on Dot Matrix and
Postscript Laser printers and photocomposers
"a miracle for transcription
and composition."

— San Francisco Chronicle

STEREO MIDI RECORDING Direct to disk 32 Track 16 MIDI hannel recorder

"impressive ...super-sequencer..."

– BAM Magazine

New Feature MIDI EVENT EDITING

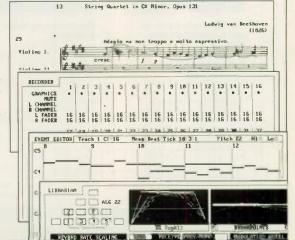
"sophisticated, yet easy to use...

UNIVERSAL LIBRARIAN

- KEYBOARD

Store most synth patches and edit DX-TX Patches
"a programming musterpiece..."

— PC Magazine



(800) 446-8088, (206) 236-4740, MC & Visa accepted 2448 76th Avenue SE, Mercer Island, WA 98040

· AVALON

tion worth exploring in its own right and came up with several neat distortion effects. Adding a monophonic block into a stereo sample only adds to the left channel; with a stereo block, left adds to left and right to right. I would like to see this expanded to include panning control, both for block edits and as an overall tool for positioning a sample in the stereo field.

Other operations are invert phase, time reversal, fade in/out (linear, square root, and quadratic volume curves), adjust gain, and filtering (low-pass, highpass, notch, and bandpass). Additional tools handle display and linkage of stereo samples. These may be viewed and edited as dual waveforms in a single window or as individual channels in separate windows. A spectrum analyzer icon launches the frequency domain editor by computing the FFT of a sample block. You must define a block for analysis, anything from the entire sample to just a piece of it.

The major use for any sample editor is to help construct loops. Avalon can deal with up to eight independent loops and Besk file Options Macros Help

Sound n 0 0 n unit net on Frequency Domain Editor 0 8:34

Sound n 0 0 n unit net on the fire of the fire of

FIG. 3: FFT display upon entry into the frequency domain editor. The XY grid running through the display (crosshair at its intersection) is for selecting time and frequency slices.

provides two support algorithms: find loop and crossfade. The looping display mode shows an overview of the entire sample across the top, with two scrollable subwindows at the bottom zoomed in on the loop points. You can manually set a starting or ending point and have Avalon search for the matching loop point through the entire sample or just within a defined block. Alternatively, Avalon can be set on autopilot to find

both the start and end points. Once located, the crossfade algorithm may be invoked to smooth the loop points, with user control of the merge region's width. In practice, I ran into a few sporadic cases where loop points were not restricted within a block as specified. Clearing the loop and resetting the block seemed to correct the problem. Another glitch is that the sample is blanked from the overview strip after a loop algorithm finishes. Clicking

on any one of the scroll arrows restores the display. (We're told by Steinberg/Jones that these problems are being addressed in Ver. 1.1.—BO'D) Despite these minor irritations, I had no problem using Avalon to form good loops.

The resample operation is vital to Avalon's ability to send samples between samplers with different playback rates, as well as a means to reduce sample size. Its operation is a little awkward, as you

New From EM Bookshelf



The Complete Guide to the Alesis HR-16 and MMT-8

by Craig Anderton Endorsed by Alesis. Contains easy-to-understand, step-by-step instruction in the operation and programming of the revolutionary, low-cost drum machine and sequencer, written by one of the greatest technical writers in the business. A must for the owner or potential owner. 192 pages #3680/\$19.95



The Electronic Music

Dictionary by Craig Anderton A compact guide to terms most often used in discussing music synthesis and electronics, compiled by the founding editor of Electronic Musician magazine. Explains over 1000 such commonly used but misunderstood terms such as MIDI. ohms, VCA, DIN, and many more. An essential guide for the musician in the microprocessor age. 120 pages #3661/\$9.95



The MIDI Home Studio

by Howard Massey Everything you need to know about setting up your own MIDI studio at home. It takes you through a step-by-step explanation of how MIDI works, how it can be utilized in a home studio environment, what the different components of the home studio are, and how they can be hooked up together and synchronized. Includes over fifty easy-to-follow illustrations 80 pages #3572/\$12.95

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHI	P. MANAGEMENT AND CIRC	VLATION
Tal Time of Federation	10 PMC-CA -	
EL CIT MIC MOSICIAN	0 0 0 44	7 2 0 9-21-89
1 Fames v = box	No. of case is	00 N A S ton 10 F
A TOTAL CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY	12	22.00
RIA BULATI 64 DATE		Action to the
NIX BILLY I GO I OWN B CO.	119 17 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1011 X 94114
SARE AN ARRIVE		
The County and County May 1 Am 144 of the Car 1 Am 2	Mana I dru be	mat .
	DE ARTE	
The first and fingular firstly of the		
	All Amire	
	-12.11	
THE PUBLIC AND A	A Z	
I got our or name of more than and other or more of the or more of the control of	realization and addresses of the politic p	and to give a second it is produced at
and and seems to seem to suppose to		
For Barris	NATION OF SHIP	Marin M. A. (5) west
AND THE SHAREST PROPERTY.	- I had been been been been been been been bee	AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY.
	ART SHAW DUE TO	the production of
I I will work the papers of the fact that we will	A PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE	Street Street Street
Cel Brane		Prim Allino
1-26 10 1000		
Charles Charles		
Chipper Chart	Toward State Service Control of the	and the opposite of
Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract Contract	The same that the same and the	to delivery and the property of the second s
Containing the Containing of C	2 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -	and the second of the second o
Control of the Contro	20 Section	0 (100 pc) (
Continued Contin	- 1 (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (8 42 79 8 43 79 8 42 79 8 43 79 8 40 79 8 40 79 8 40 79 8 40 79 8 40 79 8 70 8 7
Comment of the Commen	100 months 1	9 (12%) Date of Logar 9 (12%) Date of Logar 9 (12%) 43.79 1779 1779 1770 1770 1770
Comment of the Commen	- 1 (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (8 42 79 8 43 79 8 42 79 8 43 79 8 40 79 8 40 79 8 40 79 8 40 79 8 40 79 8 70 8 7
Comment of the Commen	100 months 1	9 (12%) Date of Logar 9 (12%) Date of Logar 9 (12%) 43.79 1779 1779 1770 1770 1770
The second secon	1	1

To order: call or write EM Bookshelf, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; (800) 233-9604, (415) 653-3307. Include \$2.50 per item for shipping. NY, CA, and IL residents add appropriate tax. Free catalog available.

must manually calculate and enter the resampling factor (new rate divided by old). Entering these values and having the program compute the factor would be more appropriate and in tune with the rest of the intuitive program design. Resampling to match a fixed playback rate causes a pitch shift (from basic sound theory) that can be adjusted with the frequency domain editor (±2 octaves). The pitch can be maintained, if resampling to reduce sample size, by allowing Avalon to alter the playback rate.

FREQUENCY: THE ALTERNATE UNIVERSE

Traditional sample editors do all their manipulations in the time domain. You might get the obligatory FFT picture, but only to look at. Avalon is the first ST program to feature sample resynthesis: You can decompose the sample into frequency components, edit them, then reconstitute the sample. That alone may be worth the price of admission, but it

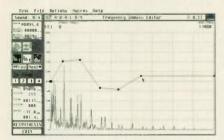


FIG. 4: A sample envelope applied to a time slice in the 2-D frequency plot.

gets even better by including several different types of frequency domain editing.

The frequency domain editor works with one sample at a time, providing three types of operations: display the 3-D FFT plot, display and edit any 2-D slice of the data (amplitude vs. frequency or amplitude vs. time), or perform a macro edit. When you finish, the results may be resynthesized back into normal sample data (overwriting the original block selected in the time domain editor). Macro edits transform the entire data set and can provide some incredible results. These include pitch shifting, 3-D digital filtering, frequency enhancement/animation (like a hardware exciter), and compression/expansion of frequency bands.

Fig. 3 shows a typical 3-D, FFT plot for a brass hit sample. Activating the positional icon lets you alter the view angles

(sideways and vertically) by moving the mouse. This is extremely well implemented, with a fast redraw. Note also an XY grid (there is a crosshair at its center point) superimposed on the FFT. Once the 3-D plot is positioned to your liking, the mouse controls grid placement. Clicking on a 2-D plot icon (frequency or time envelope) takes the corresponding slice through the 3-D image marked by the grid.

Actual editing is done in the 2-D plot modes. The frequency plot shows all frequencies at a particular time, while the time plot shows the amplitude envelope of a single frequency over time. Individual components may be altered one at a time or the entire plot remapped at once to follow a user-drawn envelope (shown in fig. 4). A different envelope may be used for each time or frequency slice. A single envelope for each type of 2-D plot may be saved and used by the 3-D filtering macro. This takes a frequency envelope through the data, altering it as the time envelope changes. Very powerful stuff.

As an example of a 3-D filtering application, you can take a starting FFT (first saving it to disk) through one filter to remove/alter a given set of frequencies, resynthesize the results, then come back to the parent FFT and repeat the operation using a different set of frequencies. Finally, you can join the two samples in stereo. This is virgin territory for sonic explorers. Anybody can do "M-M-M-Max Headroom" with a splice block; with software like Avalon, we can start to manipulate all the raw materials of sound. Hopefully, future revisions will add more tools, such as block edits between multiple FFT samples and convolution (mathematical operations in the frequency domain that produce novel timbres from two existing sources).

CONCLUSIONS

Avalon is a remarkable and powerful piece of software that lets you concentrate on the musical aspects of sound editing without program mechanics getting in your way. It redefines the state-of-the-art for sample editing on the ST/Mega, being the only such program to offer resynthesis. While there is room for growth in the stereo sample handling and resynthesis module, enough features are present and working well to keep you satiated for quite a while. The forthcoming D/A board will make Avalon even more impressive.





Specializing in

KURZWEIL Music Systems

K250 & 1000 Series Sales

Upgrades • Modifications • Support • Phone Instruction
Ask for our FREE famous Kurzweil Newsletter

FOR THE K250 & RMX:

K250 Visual Editing Program for the Macintosh Alternate Resident Rom Based Sound Blocks K250 Sample Network (300 QLS disks @ \$5.00 ca.) "Custom" Burned Sound Blocks Upgrade Advice • Miller/Blake Sound Disks



We carry other popular brands of MIDI equipment, too!

E-MU Systems (Emax - Proteus)
Oberheim • AKAI • Kurzweil
Fostex Recording Equipment • Digidesign
MOTU (Performer & Composer)
Coda (Finale) • TOA • Ramsa
Passport • Opcode • CMS Hard Drives
and more!!!

Knowledgeable People · Great Prices

We ship UPS & Federal Express or . . . You can receive it TODAY if we ship by major airline!

VISA · MASTERCARD · COD · TRADES CALL NOW! 24 Hours a day!

SWEETWATER SOUND, INC. 4821 Bass Road Fort Wayne IN 46808 (219) 432-8176

Books: Building and Recording in the Small Studio

Reviewed by David B. Doty

Multi-Track Recording for Musicians, by Brent Hurtig, with a contribution by J.D. Sharp (paperbound, 135 pp., \$17.95)

Whether you have a 4-track in your bedroom or you're thinking about building your own recording space, the principles addressed in these books may catch your eye (or ear).

n its cover, Multi-Track Recording for Musicians is described as "The Complete Step-by-Step Guide for Beginners and Reference for Professionals." A little reflection ought to make clear to anyone that these two goals are in conflict, and any book that attempted to satisfy both of them (except, perhaps, by binding two distinct books between a single set of covers) would be likely to fail at one or both. In fact, this is not a reference for professionals and makes no evident attempt to be such, so perhaps this claim is the work of some overzealous marketing type at the publishing house, not the author. The book comes closer to being a step-by-step guide for beginners, but here, too, it falls somewhat short of the goal, largely because the author has failed to identify precisely what a typical beginner most needs to know. As a result, he gives every aspect of the field equal emphasis, from cassette multi-

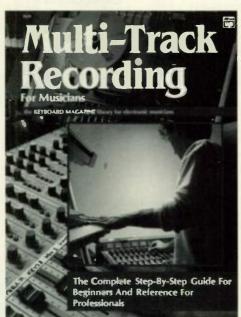
> track decks to high-end professional equipment, resulting in a book that has a dense and cluttered feel.

A book aimed at beginners ought to devote a substantial percentage of its space to teaching fundamental principles. Less than twenty percent of Multi-Track Recording for Musicians is devoted to fundamentals. The bulk of the book is organized into chapters covering the different classes of studio equipment, e.g., tape decks, mixers, monitors, signal processors, etc. These chapters consist mostly of feature-by-feature and switchby-switch examinations of various typical devices. Not

enough attention is devoted to distinguishing between critical concepts and trivial ones, nor is much of an attempt made to reinforce fundamental concepts. As a result, the reader is left to sink or swim in a sea of gray details.

This book also contains an excessive amount of what I call "spaghetti writing." (In the computer industry, the derogatory term "spaghetti code" refers to code written in older, unstructured languages such as BASIC or FORTRAN, which was full of opaque statements such as "ON 10 GOTO 3400," making it a torture to trace the flow of the program.) On virtually every page (and often two or three times per page), the reader is referred forward or back to a discussion of some other subject on some other page. It is inevitable that this will occur occasionally in a book on a complex subject such as multitrack recording, but when it occurs as frequently as it does here, it's a good sign that the book could be better organized along other lines.

Despite these criticisms, Multi-Track Recording for Musicians is not at all bad; in fact, it is typical of a large percentage of electronic music and recording books. It covers the various facets of its chosen topic with reasonable thoroughness and accuracy. (A second edition that cleans up several typos and other glitches is due to be released soon.—CA) These are both necessary conditions for a successful book, but they are not, by themselves, sufficient. What this book lacks is a well-defined point of view, a structure that will lead the reader through the maze of facts and concepts in a logical way, and a sense of enthusiasm for the material that might draw the reader in. Multi-Track Recording for Musicians is by no means unique in suffering from these problems (more's the pity). It just happens to



be the book that focused my attention on these problems, thereby becoming the target of criticisms that could apply equally to at least a dozen others.

> GPI Publications/Alfred Publishing, Inc. 16380 Roscoe Blvd. Van Nuys, CA 91410 tel. (818) 891-5999

How to Build a Small Budget Recording Studio From Scratch (2nd Ed.), by F. Alton Everest and Mike Shea (paperbound, 295 pp., \$14.95)

Whether you will find this book useful depends mostly on what the phrase "small budget recording studio" means to you. If, when you hear these words, you think

SMALL BUDGET

RECORDING STUDIO

From Scratch
with 12 Tested Designs

Every and Mike Shee

of a collection of synthesizers, samplers, drum machines, and computers linked together by MIDI and installed in your spare bedroom or garage, then you are probably best advised to pass this book by. If, on the other hand, you envision a traditional recording studio with an acoustically tuned and isolated main room, separate control room, sound-lock doors, and so forth. this may be the book for you.

How to Build a Small Budget Recording Studio From Scratch is literally a book about building a studio, whether in an existing structure or from the ground up. As the subtitle indicates, there are plans for twelve different studios, each designed for a specific purpose and built within a specific set of constraints. These include studios for campus and commercial radio, a video production studio, an ad agency studio for AV and radio jingle creation, and the always-popular multitrack-in-a-two-car-garage. Each design includes floor plans and elevations, plus detailed plans of specific structures required for acoustical control. The emphasis is on using absorbers and diffusers built from inexpensive materials to control unwanted room modes and obtain appropriate reverberation times. The electronic equipment that will later fill the space—and occupies so much of the typical EM reader's attention—receives hardly a mention. Only the design of the physical space is of concern here.

Practical design and construction techniques predominate, and theory is kept to a minimum. The authors are to be congratulated for not including yet another ten-page introduction to acoustics. There are, in fact, four short chapters of miscellaneous theoretical material at the end of the book, but they are neither well-organized, nor particularly cogent. In fact, they could have been omitted without significantly hindering the book from fulfilling its intended purpose. The book concludes with appendixes containing statistics on the absorption coefficients of various commercial building materials.

A few words need to be said about the "small budget" aspect of these designs. "Small budget" is a relative term. While I'm sure that most of these designs would cost a great deal less than is typically required for a high-end commercial studio, they may still prove too costly for most home studio applications. This is especially true if you're not a first-rate general carpenter and would have to pay someone

to do the construction. Still, even if you don't fully implement one of the book's designs, studying these plans can teach you a great deal about sound-proofing and controlling room acoustics.

Tab Books 13311 Monterey Ave. Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17294 tel. (717) 794-2191

David B. Doty is a composer, synthesist, and professional technical writer. He is the editor of 1/1, the quarterly journal of the Just Intonation Network, and the author of Programmer's Guide to the Hercules Graphics Cards. He considers cheap humor in author bios to be in poor taste.

(Some of the reviewed products are available from EM Bookshelf; see FYI page for details.)

CodeHead's

MIDIMAX

For the Atari ST -- A Powerful tool for performing MIDI musicians!

- Create MIDI macros strings of MIDI commands that can be triggered by any MIDI event! Set up an entire bank of synthesizers, samplers, and drum machines with a single keypress or mouse click!
- Real-time multi-voice, multi-channel harmonization...chords of up to 18 notes can be generated from any single note! (Not just parallel voicings either...chord maps are fully and easily programmable, from the keyboard or from any MIDI controller!)
- Switch instantly to any one of 8 MIDI chord maps, and 8 sets of MIDI macros, with a single keypress or mouse click! Load and save chord maps and macros, as "bulk files" or individually!
- Turn your ST computer into an intelligent THRU box, with unlimited keyboard splitting, filtering, and remapping!
- MIDIMAX runs as either a GEM desk accessory or a program...use it along with your lavorite GEM-based seguencer!

Only \$49.95!

CodeHead Software P.O. Box 74090 Los Angeles, CA 90004 Phone: (213) 386-5735



Visa, Mastercard, and AmEx accepted. Shipping cost: US \$2, Canada \$3, Europe \$5. CA residents please add 6.5% sales tax.



FOR ADDITIONAL FOUR DESIGNS PRODUCT INFORMATION, CALL: 1-800-544-3746 SAY YOU SAW IT IN ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN!



Music: **Class Dismissed**

By Robert Carlberg

I'm late! I'm late! For a very important date!

tion (seven months recording and oneand-a-half more mixing) and still they had to self-finance it, but the new album's finally here. At 65 minutes, they couldn't make it fit a single LP, but the CD and cassette make better presentations anyway. They've done a clever job on the graphics, making the cassette Icard and CD booklet out of the same master, just cut differently. When you're footing the bill, you think of stuff like

ou're lucky. This month there are so many noteworthy new releases that there wouldn't be room for another long, drawn-out introduction even if I had time to think of one. With your permission, we'll just skip the lecture and go straight to the goodies.

Djam Karet, Reflections from the Firepool (HC Productions 004). One of the nicest surprises in the mail was the new album (available on compact disc or extended-play cassette only) from the greatest undiscovered band in the world. Faithful, long-time readers (both of you) may remember that Djam Karet's The Ritual Continues was my choice for the second best album of 1988. Last year, in March, when the original review appeared, I wished for a CD of Djam Karet because their music really deserves the clarity and microscopic detail of the digital medium. Well, it's been a long time in preparating the recording just right, including studio overdubs for the first time in their recording career.

The music consists almost entirely of bass, drums, and guitar, with a few tracks built on rhythms from sequenced synthesizers (D-50, Mirage) and a few keyboard parts. The music is generally very intense: guitars on the edge of feedback, drums churning like a pool of piranha. Gayle Ellett's lead guitar is amazingly fluid, exploring the range of feedback styles from Jimi to Terry Kath (Chicago) to Tony Hill (High Tide), all the while playing easily but with real authority. Diam Karet sound a lot like nobody else. with their instrumental rock. There are enough sound effects and odd rhythms to pass for experimental, but the driving momentum and hard rock sonorities sound more mainstream. Perhaps it is this very "un-pigeonhole-ableness" that has kept them from becoming the mon-

> ster band I believe them to be. (\$13.50 CD, \$8.50 cassette postpaid from PO Box 883, Claremont, CA 91711.)

Michael Pluznick, Where the Rain Is Born (Sona Gaia ND-62756). Another fine surprise is this solo debut album from a young percussionist who plays (and I quote) "congas, djembe, bata, African talking drums, bongos, timbales, shekere, bells, hoopdrum, dumbek, chimes, wood-

blocks, tambourine, hand drums, sand, marbles, eggs, rectangles, pot lids and miscellaneous toys." Percussionists do that. "I have a huge house, and it's completely filled with all these instruments," he says in the press release. Included among his "toys" is an Octapad MIDI setup, and about 60 percent of the percussion sounds are sampled. He is backed by an absolutely riveting keyboardist named Peter Scaturro on Emax, Kurzweil 250, and Roland D-50,



No time to say "hello,"

goodbye, I'm late, I'm

late, I'm late!



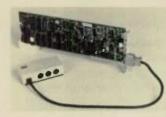
that. The savings were plowed into get-



Onboard...
For Integrated Control

The IBM Music Feature Card

This revolutionary, plugin option card turns your IBM/compatible into an 8-voice, multitimbral, MIDI synthesizer! Equipped with 240 pre-programmed Yamaha sounds, 96 programmable patches, and a MIDI In/Out/Thru interface, it's an all-in-one MIDI control center. Popular software programs are available to explore these applications:



☑arranging/scoring

voice editing

Imusic printing

sound librarians

dear training

Ipractical music theory

Imultimedia presentations

☑professional music publishing

Now, with the IBM Music Feature Card and EM Bookshelf application-oriented packages, it's never been easier to get MIDI technology onboard your IBM/compatible. Write for a catalog or call for free consultation.



IBM: Now the M stands for music!

EM BOOKSHELF

The IBM-authorized distributor to the music industry. Dealers welcomed.

6400 Hollis Street, #12, Emeryville, CA 94608 1-800-233-9604 • 415-653-3307

"IBM" is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation



* TRAIN AT HOME *



Learn to become a professional recording engineer at home . . . at a fraction of the cost of most resident schools.

Easy Home-Study practical training in Multitrack Recording including the latest in Digital and MIDI.

Join the Audio Institute's successful working graduates or learn how to build your own studio. Career guidance.

Diploma. Job placement.

Audio Institute of America

ATA

2174 Union Street, Suite 22-F San Francisco, CA 94123

For A Sound Education 1M

Make sure your favorite store carries EM!

If there's a music, computer, or magazine store that doesn't offer you the latest copy of EM every month, drop us a note with the name and location—we'll take care of the rest.

If you're a retailer and don't yet enjoy the benefits of EM, contact us and we'll tell you about our no-risk trial distribution program.

Send requests to:

Electronic Musician Distribution dept. 6400 Hollis Street #12 Emeryville, CA 94608 Phone: (415) 653-3307

· MUSIC

with trumpet, guitar, and vocals on select tracks. Pluznick's music is a wonderful mix of ethnic percussion and synthesis, not unlike Peter Gabriel's or David Van Tiegham's best work. "By combining opposites, such as ritual drums and modern synthesizers, you feel some unique tension-and-release sensations," he surmises. I think it's just good music. (Sona Gaia Productions, 1845 N. Farwell Ave., Milwaukee, WI 53202.)

Montage, Colors on the Wind (Scarlet Records SR 25704-2). In a completely different vein, I had the pleasure this month of writing liner notes for Montage's debut release. This acoustic trio (oboe, piano, and cello) writes most of their material at the synthesizer, using a computer and Personal Composer software to get it just right. When printed out and played back on their "real" instruments (they're all classically trained), the music is a unique blend of classical and jazz elements, light and frisky yet entirely composed. It reminds me a bit of the Roger Kellaway Cello Quartet, although, like Djam Karet, they have developed their own unique sound (which is nothing like Djam Karet). It's not exactly "electronic music" when it comes out, but the distinction is muddied by the method of generation. (Scarlet Records, 605 Ridgefield Rd., Wilton, CT 06897.)

TEN BEST SO FAR

1. Kit Watkins

Azure (November)

2. Djam Karet

Reflections from the

Firepool (December)

3. Michael Pluznick
Where the Rain Is Born
(December)

4. Mark Isham
The Beast (June)

5. Conrad Praetzel

Between Present and Past
(November)

6. Peter Gabriel
Passion (December)

7. Najma Akhtor Qareeb (June)

8. Montage

Colors on the Wind

(November)

9. The Janus Ensemble

The Janus Ensemble
(April)

10. Arcane Device

Engines of Myth (August)

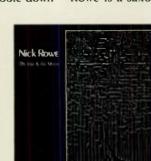
Scott Duncan, Contemporary Salon (Visual Musik VMCD-900). In January 1987 I reviewed a cassette from Duncan, which apparently helped him contact the right people to get this album released. Back then I called his stuff "highly melodic instrumental rock," which still holds for the new one. Unfortunately, with every instrumentalist jumping on the new age bandwagon these days, Duncan's music sounds less original than it would have three years ago. Still, his tunes are more "melodic" and colorful than most, and he plays some nice acoustic guitars as well as keyboards (Roland S-50, D-50) and digital drumbox. If you're not already burned out on "new age," you could do worse. (Visual Musik, 9224 Raven Oaks, Omaha, NE 68152.)

Richard Souther, Cross Currents (Narada Equinox CD-3007). Similarly, Souther's Narada debut gets drowned in the new age tsunami. Souther had five fine solo albums on Meadowlark Records (three reviewed April 1986 and June 1987) in which he showed a flair for sentimental keyboard tunes of great beauty. However, in Cross Currents he seems to be attempting to broaden himself while simultaneously catching the new age wave, and I think he's trying to surf with a yacht. He's backed by a full band this time (mostly Meadowlark stablemates), including Justo Almario on soprano saxophone, and on a couple of the tracks Almario is in your face just like Kenny G. or Jessie Allen Cooper. On others, Souther's delicate compositions are weighted down with drumbox, popping bass, and overproduction. It's so "hip" it ends up with one foot in new age and one in pop jazz, and Souther's marvelous compositions are only apparent on the third or fourth listening. (Narada Productions, 1845 North Farwell Ave., Milwaukee, WI 53202.)

Stefan Tischler, In Florette's Room (Generations Unlimited ST-LP01), Peter Schaefer, Sundaes (Farn FP18006), and Rudiger Lorenz, Morning of the World (Syncord RL007). All three gentlemen have been producing and financing their own electronic music as long as I've been doing this, and all three steadfastly refuse to sound like the current trends. Each is devoted to their analog setups, although occasionally a sample or FM voice creeps in. In 1981 Lorenz and Schaefer cofounded the cassette label Syntape (Lorenz with three releases, Schaefer with at least 17), though they have released LPs separately since (this is

Lorenz's fifth, Schaefer's sixth). Tischler and his ex-partner Keith "Keeler" Walsh made up Port Said (founded in 1981), with four cassette albums and numerous compilation tracks released (Keeler is still active, too).

Schaefer's and Tischler's albums are mostly short tunes on synthesizer with percussion, running at a slow enough pace that they don't develop any sort of "groove." Lorenz's is almost tempo-less, with chords held suspended while percussion and sound effects dribble down



Done Harttene

between them. All three recall the salad days when "electronic music" was a style, not just a buzzword. (Generations Unlimited, 199 Strathmore #5, Brighton, MA 02135; Syncord Productions, Binger Str. 6, D-6507 Ingelheim, West Germany; Farn Productions, C.L. Schleich Str. 5, D-7518 Bretten, West Germany. The last two may also be mail-ordered from Eurock Distribution, PO Box 13718, Portland, OR 97213.)

Dove Prescott, Red Shift (Audiofile Tapes AT37). Prescott was co-founder, with "Gen" Ken Montgomery, of the Generations Unlimited label (see above), home also to Conrad Schnitzler, Stefan Tischler, David Myers/Arcane Device, Charles Cohen (ex-Ghostwriters and ex-Anomali with our own Craig Anderton), and others. Doug Walker, who records under the name Alien Planetscapes, sent me a monster box of tapes from the Audiofile Tapes label, including three of his own, a couple of Mars Everywhere live recordings, and the David Prescott tape. All seem to share a similar, noncommercial "art-noise" orientation that again harkens back to the roots. Included with the tapes were an A.T. catalog (listing 90 tapes, five LPs, and paraphernalia), a 53-page catalog of over 2,000 live tapes Walker will trade or sell, and almost a dozen other pages of reviews and correspondence (including a classic response from Geffen Records telling Walker he was "not a good idea for Geffen-or any other major, really"). If this sort of thing appeals to you-or if you're just curious-contact Doug at 191-32 116th Ave., St. Albans, NY 11412, or Audiofile at 209-25 18th Ave., Bayside, NY 11360.

Monk Rowe, Out Standing In His Field (Monk's Funk Music CD), Nick Rowe, The Fire & The Moon (White Mountain Records WMRCD-101-2), and Doug Hartline, From the Heart (NDRCD 771). Monk Rowe is a saxophonist who also plays

> flute, piano, synthesizers, and programs a drum machine. He gets some nice, funky grooves going, and his straight-ahead jazz presents some convincing ensemble playing (even though it's only him on the majority of tracks). Nick Rowe plays flute

and synthesizer, backed by tabla, kalimba, waterphone, string bass, and acoustic guitar (Narada artist Ralf Illenberger on two of the tracks, Kostas Timbakianakis on another). His jazz is thoughtful, in an ECM/Narada sort of way. Guitarist Doug Hartline fits into this triad because one of his two synthesists is named Jay Rowe, and with a full ensemble backing (bass, drums, and occasional horn section), his smooth Metheny/Scofield jazz licks eat up the airwaves. All three are viable alternatives to sterile, major-label pop/jazz. (Monk Rowe, PO Box 652, Utica, NY 13503; White Mountain Records c/o Glodow & Coats Publicity, 4034 20th St., San Francisco, CA 94114; Doug Hartline, 91 Boulevard Dr., Danbury, CT 06810.)

Well, we're out of room. I didn't get to the Dan Schaaf Ensemble, William Parker, Greg Hurley, the Electronic Music Club of Edmonds C.C., Cusco, William Clearlake, Steve Vail, Kit Walker, or a dozen others including the great new Peter Gabriel. Maybe next month I can make do with less sleep.

Robert Carlberg has passed the stage of being a couch potato, vaulted into taking root, and is busily spawning hordes of offshoots. He's gotten a little soft and doesn't smell too good, either. Music for review should be sent to Review Spud, PO Box 16211, Seattle, WA 98116.





Advertiser Index

ADVERTISER	READER SERVICE #	PAGE	ADVERTISER	READER SERVICE #	PAGE
Akai/IMC	501	85	Key Electronics	547	83
Alesis	502	8-9, 25, 41, 63	Korg USA	548	2-3
Altech Systems	503	115	Leigh's Computers	549	122
American Pro Audio	504	96	Lone Wolf	550	80
Anatek	505	4	LT Sound	_	137
Sam Ash Music	_	112	Manny's Music	551	121
Atari	506	42-43	Mark of the Unicorn	552	148
Audio Institute of America	507	136	Marquis Music	553	90
Bartleby Software	508	56	McGill University	554	103
Beaverton Digital Systems	509	108	Micro Music	555	106
Brainstorm Electronics	510	94	MIDI Notes	556	93
Brother International Corporation	511	70	Musicode	557	113
Cannon Research Corporation	512	15	Music Quest	558	30
Canon USA	513	7	Opcode Systems	559	147
Coda Music Software	514	77, 111	Otari Corporation	560	60
Codehead Software	515	133	PAIA Electronics	_	96
Commodore	516	20	Passport Designs, Inc.	561	17, 79
ComputerMart	517	92	Peavey	562	33
Computer Music Supply	518	78	Personal Composer	563	129
Computers & Music	519	124	PG Music	564	65
Cool Shoes Software	520	65	Prosonus	565	39
J.L. Cooper Electronics	521	36	Quik Lok (Music Industries Corp.)	566	12
D.A.T.—Audio Gallery	522	119	Rhythm City Music	567	115
The DAT Store	523	23	RolandCorp US (A-80)	568	27
Dauz Designs	524	122	RolandCorp US (U-20)	569	69
Digidesign	525	66	Scorpion Systems	570	123
Digital Arts & Technologies	526	109	Sony Professional Audio	_	67
DigiTech	527	59	Soundware Corporation	571	29
Dr. T's Music Software	528	68, 94, 106	Standtastic	572	24
Eltekon Productions	529	97	Stick Enterprises	573	40
EM Bookshelf	_	91, 114, 130, 135	Studio Electronics	574	124
E-mu Systems	530	50	Sweetwater Sound	575	131
Ensoniq	531	10-11, 87	TASCAM	576	52-53, 54-55
Essential Hardware	532	125	Teach Services	577	38
Europadisk, Ltd.	533	108	Technics	578	73, 75
Four Designs Company	534	133	Thoroughbred Music	579	86
Get Organized	535	109	360 Systems	580	95
Grandma's Music	536	125	TOA Electronics	581	101
Green Oak Software	537	114	Tran Tracks	582	128
Guitar Shack	538	113	Turtle Beach Softworks	583	105
Heet Sound Products	539	131	Twelve Tone Systems	584	74, 89, 102
Hip Software	540	58, 112	Ultimate Support	585	32
Hughes & Kettner	541	86	Valhala	586	98-99, 127
Industrial Strength Industries (ISI)	542	117	Wavebreaker Music	587	128
Invisible Products Corporation	543	56	The Woodwind & The Brasswind	588	102
Kawai America Corporation	544	18-19	Yamaha Digital Musical Instruments	589	44-45, 57
KEF Communications	545	137	Yamaha Professional Audio Division	590	48-49
The Keyboard Shop	546	104			

VOTE FOR YOUR FAVORITE ARTICLE!

We want to give you more of the topics and types of articles you find most useful and enjoyable. Now you can use EM's reader service cards to indicate which ONE article in this issue was your favorite. Please check the ONE box under question #5 on the attached reader service card that corresponds with the title of the article you like the most:

- a. "Look, Ma! No Cables: Wireless System Applications," p.26
- b. "The Industrial Video: Job Opportunities for Electronic Musicians," p.34
- c. "100 Great Products for Under \$100," p.46
- d. "Basic Studio Series, Part 2: Power Amplifiers," p.64
- e. "The Korg M1: Drum Machines of the Gods?" p.81
- f. "Better Samples Through Digital Limiting," p.84
- g. DIY: "Build the Studio Amplifier for Guitar," p.88

SEE QUESTION #5 ON THE READER SERVICE CARD!

Index of Electronic Musician Articles in 1989

Products Reviewed
*denotes a First Take or Quick Pick review
Alesis HR-16B Drum Machine*11/89
Amsco The Electronic Musician's
Dictionary (book)
Anatek Pocket MIDI Products*
BBE 411 Unimax Sonic Maximizer* 7/89
Blank Software Alchemy 1.2 (Mac)2/89 Boss ME-5 Guitar Multiple Effects*
Cambridge Soundworks Ensemble
Loudspeakers 6/89
Casio DA-2 DAT Deck*
Casio PG-380 MIDI Guitar Synth*
Cesium Sound D-50 ROM Cards*
C-Lab Creator (Atari ST)
C-Lab Notator (Atari ST)
Coda Finale (Mac)
Digidesign Sound Tools (Mac)
Dr. T's Fingers (Atari ST)
Dr. T's Keys! (Atari SΓ)8/89
Dr. T's TIGER (Atari ST)
The Electronic Music Dictionary (book)
E-mu Proteus
Ensoniq/Bose Acoustic Wave Piano*
Ensoniq VFX Synthesizer
Eventide Ultra-Harmonizer
EZ Tech Animal Magnetism for Musicians (book)*9/89
First Light Publishing: Shaping Your Sound
(video)*9/89
Forte Mentor MIDI Master Controller3/89 Gambatte! MIDI Wireless
Transmitter/Receiver* 6/89
Hal Leonard Electronic Music
Dictionary (book)
Hybrid Arts EZ-Score Plus V.1.1 (Atari ST)6/89
Industrial Strength Industries Wendel jr 6/89
Intelligent Music Ovaltune (Mac)*10/89 Interval Music Systems GenWave (Atari ST) 11/89
J.L. Cooper FaderMaster MIDI
Remote Controller*11/89
J.L. Cooper MixMate
Korg DS-8/707 ROM Cards*
Korg M3R*12/89
Korg P3 Piano and Symphony Modules*3/89 Korg 707 Synthesizer*
Lake Butler Sound CFC-4*12/89
Lauria CZ Orchestra and CZ Rainbow* 12/89
Lexicon CP-1 Stereo Processor
Lexicon MRC MIDI Remote Controller7/89
LTA Productions Forte II(IBM) 12/89
LTA Productions FWAP! (IBM)
Marion Systems MS-9C
16-Bit Akai S900 Retrofit
Meico MIDI Commander and Patch Commander*10/89
Microlllusions Music X (Amiga) 11/85
Miller/Blake Kurzweil 250 Sample Disks5/89
MusicSoft MIDIMAN* 12/89
Opcode Vision (Mac)

Passport Designs Click Fracks 2.0 (Mac)........5/89
Peavey MIDI Effects Automation System.....10/89

Peavey Ultraverb	2/89
Primera Software	
Different Drummer 1.1 (Mac)*	9/89
Prosonus Studio Reference Disc*	5/89
RealTime 1.1 (Atari ST)	8/89
Regent Software Megatouch Atari	
ST Keyboard Mod*	6/89
Roland EASE (IBM)*	
Roland GR-50 Guitar Synthesizer System	.10/89
Roland R-8 Human Rhythm Composer	
Roland Super-MRC Software for	
MC Sequencers	2/89
Roland W-30 Workstation	
Sansui WS-X1 6-Track	
Cassette Deck/Mixer/Mixdown Deck	8/89
Scholz R&D MIDI Octopus	9/89
Scorpion Systems sYbil (Mac)*	12/89
Sony TCD-D10PRO DAT*	. 12/89
Steinberg / Jones Avalon (Atari ST)	
Synopticon Publishing Scale-Chord	
Synopticon (book)*	5/89
Synthetic Productions K1	
MASTERAM-64 Card*	9/89
Synthware DX/TX Voice Packs*	7/89
Take Note Ear-Training Software	
(Atari ST/Amiga)*	9/89
Tascam MM-1 Mixer*	
Tascam 688 MIDIStudio	. 12/89
Technics PR200 Digital Ensemble*	7/89
Texture 3.5 (IBM)	.11/89
360 Systems MIDI Patcher*	7/89
360 Systems Professional MIDI Bass*	6/89
Toshiba DX900 VHS Hi-fi	
VCR/PCM Audio*	2/89
Turtle Beach Sample Vision (IBM)	4/89
Yamaha ARM 1 Sliding	
Rack-Mount Adapter*	8/89
Yamaha G-10 ROM Update*	. 11/89
Yamaha V50 Digital Workstation	7/89
Zero One Research D 50 Librarian	
(Mac)*	1/89

Features and Applications

Additive Programming:
The Secret Life of the Kawai K5
by James Chandler
AES Convention Report
by Craig Anderton and the EM Staff
Amplification and Transduction:
New Tricks for Old Licks
by Erik Belgum
Automated FX Systems for Guitarists
by Craig Anderton
Basic Studio Series, Pt. 1: Guide to
Near-Field Monitors
by George Petersen
Basic Studio Series,
Pt. 2: Power Amplifiers
by Daniel Kumin
Better Samples Through Digital Limiting
by Craig Anderton
A Buyer's Guide to DAT Recorders
by Daniel Kumin
CD Packaging: State of the Arts
by Robert Bloom
Creating Music, Pt. 2: Structuring Your Song
by Craig Anderton with Steve Oppenheimer
Cutting the Cord: Choosing a Wireless System
by Nady Systems Staff
DAT: What You Need to Know
by Daniel Kumin

Audio Workstations
by Mel Lambert
by Wheat Williams, III
A Field Guide to Sampling
by Craig Anderton
FM Synthesis: 6-Op to 4-Op Translation
by Richard Viard
Ghost in the Machine, Pt. 1
by Mark Davis
by Mark Davis
How Copyright Law Changes Affect You
by David A. Weinstein
Humanize Your Sequenced Music by Emile Tobenfeld
The Industrial Video:
Job Opportunities for Electronic Musicians by David Bradfield
In the Public Eve: Free Atari Software
by fim Johnson
Interactivity in Action: "M" Meets the Amiga
by Tim Tully
Introducing Standard MIDI Files
by Michael Czieszperger4/89
The Korg M1: Drum Machine of the Gods?
by Jim Johnson
Live Performance in the Sequencer Age by Denver Smith
The Local Area Network: MIDI's Next Step?
by Lachlan Westfall
Look, Ma! No Cables:
Wireless Systems Applications
by Larry Oppenheimer
Making Music with Nature:
Bernie Krause Samples Nature
by Steve Oppenheimer with Robert Carlberg5/89 MIDIMods for Your Minimoog
by Charles R. Fischer
MIDI Programming in C, Pt. 1:
MIDI Input and Output (IBM)
by Jim Conger
MIDI Programming in C, Pt. 2:
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM)
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by Jim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by Jim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger
MIDI Data Debugger (IBM) by fim Conger

PUT EM CLASSIFIEDS TO WORK FOR YOU!

SEND THIS COUPON TODAY FOR YOUR EM CLASSIFIED AD!

Pricing: \$7.50 per line (32 character spaces per line); six-line minimum. Add \$0.50 per bold word. Each space and punctuation mark counts as a character. \$45 MINIMUM CHARGE for each ad placed.

Special Saver rate: \$25 for up to four lines, including first word in bold. Only available to individuals not engaged in commercial enterprises. No additional copy allowable for this rate. Payment must be included with copy; check, Visa, MasterCard or American Express accepted. Sorry, no billing or credit available. No agency, frequency, or other discounts apply.

Closing: First of the month, two months preceding the cover date (for example, the April issue closing is February I). Ads received after closing will be held for the next month unless otherwise stated. **Cancellations will not** be accepted after the closing date. Copy changes and cancellations must be submitted in writing.

Other requirements: Full street address (PO boxes aren't sufficient) and phone number must accompany all requests, whether included in ad or not. All words to be bold should be underlined. Copy must be typed or printed legibly in standard upper/lower case. Copy in all capitals is not permitted. Publishers are not responsible for errors due to poor copy. Arrangement of characters may be altered in typesetting process due to space. The publishers are not liable for the contents of advertisements.

The small print: Only ads dealing with music, computers, or electronics will be accepted. No stated or implied discounts allowed on new equipment sales. Publishers reserve the right to refuse or discontinue any addeemed in appropriate.

Electronic Musician Classifieds: Attn: Robin Boyce, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608, (800) 747-3703 or (415) 653-3307, FAX (415) 653-5142.

Insert this ad in the _____issue of EM. Categories available (Check one): Demployment Dequipment for Sale Dinstruction & School Parts & Accessories Publications & Books Recording Services Records, Tapes, & CDs Wanted to Buy Software & Patches Miscellaneous

Cost:	Lines @ \$7.50 =	
	Bold @ \$0.50 additional	
	Special Saver rate = \$25	
	Total payment included	
O Visa O M	C O AmEx O Check / Money (Order #
Card#	C O AmEx O Check/Money (Exp
Card#	ame	Exp
Card# Company Na Name	ame	Exp
Card# Name Address (No	ame	Exp

Attach your classified ad copy on a separate

INDEX, from page 139	
Secrets of Dynamic Sequences	
by Craig Anderton	5/89
Secrets of the Steinberg/Jones	
Pro 24 III Sequencer	
by Geoffery Ryle	6/89
Secrets of the Yamaha FB-01	
by fim Johnson	1/89
Sonic Tonic: 49 Hot Signal Proce	ssing Tips
by Craig Anderton	3/89
Studios of the (not yet) Rich	
and (almost) Famous	
by various authors	
Surviving a MIDI Studio Session	
by Gary H. Tang	4/89
Taming the Wild Algorithm	
by Jeff Rona	2/89
Tips	
by various authors	7/89, 10/89
Turbosynth Tips	
by Mark Jeffery	8/89
Using Dr. T's	
Programmable Variations Gener	
by fim Johnson	8/89
Using the Dinosaur with a MIDI-	
by Charles R. Fischer	
Winter NAMM's Greatest Hits	5/89
the state of the s	
Do-It-Yourself Arti	cles
2011 10010011 2011	
Build a Fiber-Optic Guitar Cord	
by William Pirkle	
Build the Studio Amplifier for G	
by Thomas Henry	
EM DX/TX Patch Librarian for	
by Chris Frikson	4/89
EM MIDI Channelizer	
by Tim Dowty	
Experimenting with Brickwall Fil	
by Charles R. Fischer	1/89
A 4-Voice, MIDI-to-Analog Synth	
by Thomas Henry	
	in
Turbo Pascal (IBM) by William Millar	E/90
J.L. Cooper PPS-1 Hot Rod Mod	
by Robert Damiano	
Live Film Sync without SMPTE	
by Bob Scott	
MIDI Music Box: Atari ST	
Algorithmic Music Program	
	2/80
MIDI-to-Trigger Converter	3/89
by Thomas Henry	6/89
One-Chip MIDI Computer: Meet	
by Thomas Henry	
One-Chip Project:	4,03
A Breath-Controlled "Expressor"	
by Mike Curry	
	1/89
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L	
	ibrarian
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST	ibrarian
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow	ibrarian
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow Service Clinic	ibrarian 8/89
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow Service Clinic by Alan Gary Campbell	8/89/7/89, 12/89
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow Service Clinic by Alan Gary Campbell 1/89, 2/89, 4/89, 5/89, 6 Simplest Atari Notation Program by Richard Witt	/89, 7/89, 12/89 You'll Ever See
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow Service Clinic by Alan Gary Campbell 1/89, 2/89, 4/89, 5/89, 6 Simplest Atari Notation Program by Richard Witt	/89, 7/89, 12/89 You'll Ever See
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow	8/89 /89, 7/89, 12/89 /You'll Ever See
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow. Service Clinic by Alan Gary Campbell 1/89, 2/89, 4/89, 5/89, 6 Simplest Atari Notation Program by Richard Witt 	/89, 7/89, 12/89 /89, 7/89, 12/89 /You'll Ever See
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow	/89, 7/89, 12/89 /89, 7/89, 12/89 You'll Ever See
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow. Service Clinic by Alan Gary Campbell 	/89, 7/89, 12/89 /89, 7/89, 12/89 You'll Ever See
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow. Service Clinic by Alan Gary Campbell 1/89, 2/89, 4/89, 5/89, 6 Simplest Atari Notation Program by Richard Witt Slick MIDI Slider (Atari ST) by Tim Ebling. Three-Chip Project: Universal Act by Larry Ashworth. Two-Chip Project: The "Noisebut for Sequencer Metronomes	/89, 7/89, 12/89 /89, 7/89, 12/89 /You'll Ever See
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow. Service Clinic by Alan Gary Campbell 1/89, 2/89, 4/89, 5/89, 6 Simplest Atari Notation Program by Richard Witt Slick MIDI Slider (Atari ST) by Tim Ebling. Three-Chip Project: Universal Act by Larry Ashworth. Two-Chip Project: The "Noisebut for Sequencer Metronomes	/89, 7/89, 12/89 /89, 7/89, 12/89 /You'll Ever See
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow	/89, 7/89, 12/89 /89, 7/89, 12/89 /You'll Ever See
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow	/89, 7/89, 12/89 /89, 7/89, 12/89 /You'll Ever See
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow. Service Clinic by Alan Gary Campbell	/89, 7/89, 12/89 /89, 7/89, 12/89 /You'll Ever See
RandoM1: A Patch Generator/L for Korg M1 and Atari ST by David Snow	/89, 7/89, 12/89 /89, 7/89, 12/89 /You'll Ever See

Electronic Musician CLASSIFIED ADS

Electronic Musician Classified Ads are the easiest and most economical means to reach a buyer for your product or service. See page 140 for complete information on price and deadlines.

EMPLOYMENT

Musicians National Referral. Professional musicians seeking groups, groups seeking musicians. 1-(800) FON-GIGS/1-(800) 366-4447. Groups register free. We're the only entirely toll-free referral; spread the word.

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

We want your MIDI equipment and well-maintained recording gear. We'll give you cash or take it in on trade. Come in or do it all through the mail. Call or write for prices and details. Caruso Music, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320; (203) 442-9600. FAX (203) 442-0463.

Photon MIDI converter systems. Guitar; bass; nylon string applications; infrared optical pickup; fast, accurate tracking; open architecture; unparalleled MIDI implementation; sequencer; arpeggiator; footcontroller. Used by top artists. For more information, call 1-(800) 346-3744.

Mistakes cost money! Make purchases that are right for you. Competitive prices with expert advice and support. All major brands of samplers, synthesizers, MIDI interfaces, music software, plus Apple and Atari computers. Computer and digital audio specialists. Kurzweil 250 keyboard, fully loaded with all four sound blocks \$5,450. Emu Emulator III, call for special price. TekCom Corporation, 1020 N. Delaware Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19125; (215) 426-6700.

Kurzweil 250 & RMX sales, service, support, upgrade advice. 300 disks of sounds \$5 each. 3rd-party resident soundblocks and new visual editor/librarian program for K250. K1000 series sales. Free users newsletter. Sweetwater Sound, Inc., 4821 Bass Rd., Ft. Wayne, IN 46808; (219) 432-8176.

Voyetra Eight rev 4. Complete MIDIprogrammable synthesizer. Excelent condition. Rack mountable. 300 sounds. \$2k. (201) 840-0861. Looking for used MIDI equipment? We've got tons of super-clean Yamaha, Korg, Ensoniq, Kawai, Akai, Kurzweil, and E-mu products in stock. Come in or do it all through the mail. Call or write for prices & details. Caruso Music, 20 Bank St, New London, CT 06320, USA, (203) 442-9600. FAX (203) 442-0463.

Akai EWI 1000 electronic wind instrument \$395; MIDI thru box \$39.95; Akai \$700, \$595. FAX us your order, (718) 266-1510. Call Maggio Music, 8403 18th Ave, Brooklyn, NY 11214; (718) 259-5634. Have your name on our mailing list. Send us a postcard.

Road cases, unbelievable introductory prices. Keyboard \$72, racks \$65, DJ coffin \$119, many more. Write for brochure and nearest dealer. Island cases, 1121-I Lincoln Ave., Holbrook, NY 11741; (516) 563-0633 ext. 6, (800) 343-1433.

MIDI Bass Pedal Controllers. Add extra control flexibility to MIDI setups. Perfect addition to M1-type workstations. Two models: one 13-note, one velocity sensitive 18-note. Both feature octave and channel selection. Contact your favorite music retailer or Music Industries Corp., 99 Tulip Ave., Floral Park, NY 11001; (800) 431-6699, NY (516) 352-4110.

Ensoniq EPS with factory 4x and SCSI. Low hours in home studio, only \$2,500. (609) 466-0731.

Fiber optic extender for MIDI. "MIDI Fox" extends MIDI up to 150 feet. No noise, compact, rugged, 1 megabaud. \$145 + \$0.75/ft., free UPS in U.S. General MIDI, 9430 E. Golf Links Rd., Suite 106, Tucson, AZ 85730; (602) 884-3501. Brochure available.

Sell your used equipment fast through EM Classifieds. Call (800) 747-3703.

MIDI mixing is here. 16 stereo in, 2 stereo out audio mixer for synths, etc. Real-time control of level, bass, treble & pan by MIDI. Lownoise design for home studio or live uses, \$995. Nixon Electronics, (208) 375-1006 for info on Midi-Pro 1600**

DAT recorders—not gray market! Portable and affordable. Complete w/AC adapter, rechargeable battery pack, free 2-hour tape and cables. In stock and free delivery from USA authorized dealer! Call Future Music, 1-(800)-367-6434.

AVR, 106 Main St., Watertown, MA 02172, (617) 924-0660. The widest selection of used gear. The best prices on new equipment. In stock: Panasonic DATs; Sony PCM 501/601; DIC DAT tapes; Tannoy PBM-8; Eventide H3000: In stock. Ampex ATR-102 (many available): \$5.5k to \$7.5k; Ampex AG440: call; Otari MTR-90: \$33k; dbx 900 frame: call; dbx 900 modules: call; Lang PEQ-2: \$700; Neumann KM84; \$300; Neumann KM83: \$300: Sennheiser 441: \$350; Crown PZM 31 w/X18: \$200: AKG 460/CK22: \$400: Nakamichi ZX700 w/Dolby: \$1.3k; Audio Research D-60: \$1.1k: Orban 672A para EQ: \$450; Orban 526: \$250: Ashly SC66A para EQ: \$400; McIntosh MC40 tube amp: call; Orban 516C de-esser: \$325: Fairlight 2X w/MIDI, SMPTE, Voicetracker, cases: \$8k. Otari MX-70/ 16: \$12k; Otari MX-80 32: \$27k; Otari MX-80 24: \$22k; Otari MX-5050 MkIII-4: \$2k: MCI JH-24: \$18k; Otari Mk III-8: \$3.5k; Trident A Range 40/24/32: call: Neotek Series I 24x8: \$9k; Harrison 3232: \$22k; Telefunken Elam 250 (matched pair): call; Neumann U-67 (tube): \$2,500; Neumann U-\$1,200; AKG C-451/C-K1: \$300; AKG C-414 BULS: \$600; Sennheiser MD-421: \$250; Lexicon Prime Time: \$325: UREI LA-4: \$250; Pultec EQH: call; Pultec EQP-1: call: UREI 1176CN: \$425 ea.; UREI CA-3A: \$600; Crown DC-150A: \$325: Crown DC-300A: \$450. We buy and trade!!! We list your items for free. All used equip. warrantied and calib. to factory spec. or your \$ back. (617) 924-0660, AVR.

Before you buy...multitrack (analog and digital), Tannoy, Ross, Soundcraftsmen, all software. Call MIDI Music, the NW's largest Akai dealer; 1-(800) 729-6167.

Emax SE sampler with hard disk. Rack-mount. Loaded with sounds. Almost new, \$2,250. (414) 475-1500 day, (414) 784-2857 eve. Jim Wagner.

Ensoniq EPS, Korg Poly-800 II, Alesis MMT-8, Roland MT-32. Excellent condition, \$2,600. Make an offer. Call (213) 773-8256.

Yamaha G-10 MIDI guitar works perfectly (EM cover story, 12/88). Complete system only \$1,490. Sony TCD-D10 DAT recorder. Professional recording, portable, all accessories, \$1,890. Roland D-50 \$1,190. Roland MRC-500 sequencer, powerful, easy to use, reliable \$590. Everything excellent condition, personal emergency sale. (617) 247-2471.

INSTRUCTION

Kurzweil 1000 series guilded tour! Complete audio cassette tutorial for all models by Mark Schecter, training specialist. Thorough, self-paced progressive examples, six hours of human guidance toward true synthesizing satisfaction. Includes sample patches, printed aids, index. \$49 (CA add \$3.43 tax) plus shipping; continental U.S. 2nd day—\$5; AK, HI, and PR—\$8; International—write for instructions. Key Connection, 3735 Maple Ave., Oakland, CA 94602; (415) 530-8064.

Bachelor of Science, Music Engineering Technology. Fully equipped individual MIDI workstations, accredited curriculum, career preparation for music, electronics or computer industries. Cogswell Polytechnical College, 10420 Bubb Rd., Cupertino, CA 95014; (408) 252-5550.

Fast Fingers Music Software®—MIDI. keyboard lessons for Commodore 64/128. Volume One: major scales, ascending and descending; major arpeggios; major triads. Animated screen shows music notation. where notes are on keyboard, and which fingers to use. Practice in 15 key signatures, treble and bass clef. Play and learn faster with adjustable tempo. Enhanced when used with optional MIDI interface, which allows visual feedback of your playing, tests and grades your performance of exercises. and plays your MIDI keyboard. MIDI interface is optional. Works with Passport, Sequential, and compatibles. Send U.S. \$29.95 + \$3 p/h, check or money order payable to Fast Fingers Music Software, Dept. EM12, PO Box 741, Rockville Centre, NY 11571. Many satisfied customers. Write for more information.

You spend thousands on your equipment and put your life into your music. Why shouldn't your recordings sound the way you want them to? Shaping Your Sound is the new videotape series that teaches you the essential techniques for using microphones, reverbs, equalizers, and more to make better quality recordings. Electronic Musician gave us a "10" overall, with an "11" for use of the medium! Don't you owe it to yourself to get the most from what you've already paid for? Shaping Your Sound tapes are \$59.95. VHS or Beta. Call free for details (800) 777-1576. First Light Video Publishing, 374 North Ridgewood Place, L.A., CA 90004.

INSTRUCTION

Dr. Maury Deutsch: Symphonic composition, modern arranging, Schillinger, improvisation, multimedia, and computer-electronics applicable to film, TV, & theater. Send for catalog: 150 W. 87th St., NYC, NY 10024.

Play plano in fifteen minutes! New chord method. Unbelievable results! Send \$7: Sparks, 47-3 Traverse Rd., Newport News, VA 23606.

PARTS & ACCESSORIES

4X EPS expander \$499. Fully approved. User installable. RAM cartridges: VFX \$89.95; K1 \$49.95; Roland M256 \$59.95; ESQ \$42.95 (80-voice), \$69.95 (160-voice). Free shipping. Sound Logic, 1125 Eleventh St., Ramona, CA 92065; (619) 789-6558.

EPS 4X expanders—lowest price available! Fully Ensoniq-approved cartridge format. Akai \$1000 and \$950 expanders, priced much less than Akai's. Lifetime warranties on all expanders! Great deals on synthesizers and software, many brands, shipping included! Ja-Am Music Systems; 11828 Rancho Bernardo Rd., Suite 114, San Diego, CA 92128; (619) 673-8275.

New Music Quest PC MIDI Card \$119 with free software and shipping. Easy-8, MelodEase sequencer or Toolkit \$39 each. Sampson Engineering, Box 550363, Dallas, TX 75355-0363; (214) 328-2730.

Custom-cut covers! All electronics: drum machines, keyboards, amplifiers, mixing consoles, audio recorders. Prices begin at \$15. Call 1-(800) 228-DUST for information. Le Cover Enterprises, 1 No. 353 Bloomingdale Rd., Wheaton, IL 60188-2817.

Complete music studio for \$200. Why pay more for less? IBM interface card plus sequencing software plus notation software. Visa/MC/CODs accepted. Lowest prices available. Optronics Technology, PO Box 3239, Ashland, OR 97520. (503) 488-5040.

Toshiba DX900 owners! Our elegant modification allows linear recording of SMPTE/other audio sources during PCM and/or Hi-fi mastering. Modification doesn't impair original design. For details: Modern Mods, 694 Holly St., Memphis, TN 38112; (901) 327-4293.

Factory-direct cases for keyboards, guitars, lights, amp racks, utility trunks, etc. Best quality, low factory-direct prices. Custom orders shipped in 5 days or less. Call Sound Engineering, 1-(800) 837-CASE.

Music equipment too expensive?
Build your own! MIDI sequencers, switchers, chorusers, mixers, and more, available in plans, kits, or assembled. Catalog \$1. M-SEQ, PO Box 231233, San Diego, CA 92123.

Sovtek tubes from Russla. The best matched tubes in world. 6L6 matched set of 4 for \$24 or 25 for \$100. EL84 matched set of 4 for \$16 or 25 for \$50. Add \$3 handling per order. Send check to: New Sensor, Suite 526-D, 245 East 63rd St., New York, NY 10021.

PUBLICATIONS & BOOKS

The 1989 EM Bookshelf Catalog is available. Write or call now for your FREE copy of the most comprehensive selection of books, tape courses, music software, SFX libraries, desktop video software, databases and more. EM Bookshelf, 6400 Hollis Street #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. Call toll free: (800) 233-9604.

217 sequences for the contemporary musician. A collection of modern patterns for composers, arrangers, and jazz musicians. Composer/Mac disk available. Book \$20 (\$2 postage), disk \$5 (sold only with book—\$1 postage). Richard N. Corpolongo, 3135 N. 76th Court, Elmwood Park, IL; (312) 456-1382.

RECORDING SERVICES

Real-time cassettes—chrome tapes, Nakamichi decks—the best! Album length \$1.50 each/100. Label and 4-color insert deals available. End-of-year promo: Mention this ad for 100 free, printed label sets with order. Grenadier, 10 Parkwood Ave., Rochester, NY 14620; (716) 442-6209 evenings.

RECORDS, TAPES & CDs

Electronic music for the thinking man and woman. No crystals to buy ever! Walter Holland, Steve Roach, and others. Write for free catalog. Coriolis Records, Box 3528, Orange, CA 92665.

Blank chrome cassette tapes. Best prices, custom lengths available. Minimum order—50. Quality guaranteed. Call for free sample. Best Services Unlimited. 1-(800) 627-7365, (415) 547-5272.

SOFTWARE & PATCHES

CZ super Casio programs! World renowned as the finest collection of CZ sounds anywhere. Endorsed by Casio Inc.!!! 64-voice RAM #s 1, 2, 3—\$55 each. Synthetic Productions, 13 Laurel Avenue, Tenafly, NJ 07670; (201) 568-8282.

Are you a professional musician? A serious amateur? Our standardchanneled sequences are detailed, professional by-ear re-creations of oldies, rock, jazz, and big band hit recordings. They contain all musical parts, including instrumental solos and simulated lead/ back vocal lines. Many feature MIDI guitar strum and solo parts. We computer-convert our drum notes to match yours. We computer-adjust our note velocity levels and dynamic ranges for immediate good results no matter what your tone generators. We support the major computer-based and dedicated sequencers. We support all factory or custom drum note assignments. InfoKit/Demo-Tape \$9.95, credit toward first order. Sequences \$9.95 to \$19.95 each. (Tape-based sequencers add \$5 per sequence.) Reference audio tapes of master sequences \$4.95 each. Minimum order \$49 plus \$5 shipping; outside North America add \$10 shipping. MasterCard/Visa/AmEx. Golden MIDI Music, 330 E. 39th St. #10A, New York, NY 10016; (212) 370-0474.

Public domain MIDI software/freeware for Atari ST, Commodore 64/ 128, and IBM compatibles! Utilities, librarians, patches, editors, sequences—thousands of files! Write today—free catalog disk! Please specity computer. MIDI Software, PO Box 533334, Orlando, FL 32853-3334, telephone (407) 856-1244.

Sequenced Top 40 songs. Large library of the most current and popular dance, pop, and rock songs. Join our many clients who say Tran Tracks sequences are the best they've used. We support most IBM, Macintosh, Atari, Amiga, Roland, Yamaha, Kawai, and Alesis formats. Free demo tape and catalog. See our display ad in this issue. Tran Tracks, 133 West 72nd St., Suite #601, New York, NY 10023; (212) 595-5956.

Top 40 sequences! Available for Amiga, Atari, IBM, Mac, Roland, Yamaha, and other systems. Current dance songs for soloists, duos, trios, etc. All tested with audiences. Over 500 songs—we're the oldest and still the best! Retail inquirles welcome. Trycho Tunes, 2166 W. Broadway #330, Anaheim, CA 92804; (714) 826-2271.

Leigh's Computers has the best selection of MIDI software. We have all the programs for your computer, synth, and samplers in stock! We ship worldwide! Call (800) 321-6434. Now!! Leigh's Computers, 1475 3rd Ave., New York, NY 10028. FAX: (212) 772-1689.

Software! Software! Software! Complete music line available. Voices also available for Yamaha, Casio, Korg synthesizers, and more. 7,000+ DX7IIFD quality voices, \$45. Free catalog. Please specify equipment. The MIDI Inn, PO Box 2362, Dept ESF12, Westmont, IL 60559; (708) 789-2001.

New! Amiga MIDI Arpeggiator: our most popular program now with new features on the Amiga, only \$50! C-64 MIDI Delay—delays all MIDI data, sync delay to MIDI, real-time MIDI control of delay time and repeat modification, much more, only \$50. C64 MIDI Arpeggiator or HR-16 Librarian \$40. Editors for TX81Z/DX11, FB-01, and GM-70 \$60. Triangle Audio, PO Box 1108, Sterling, VA 22170; (301) 526-6224.

IBM Music Feature Card! Option card with 8-voice, multitimbral, MIDI synthesizer on board. Includes 240 preprogrammed Yamaha sounds, 96 progammable patches, and a MIDI in/out/thru interface. Use two cards to double capacities. An all-in-one MIDI studio for IBM and compatibles for only \$495. Software available for recording, arranging, and educational needs. Packages recommended. Dealers, catalogers, & VARs call for discount schedule. Distributed by EM Bookshelf, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608; (415) 653-3307, 1-(800) 233-9604

TX812 Editor/Librarian for IBM PC and MPU-401. Edits all parameters. Context-sensitive help screens. Only \$49.95. DX-21/27/100 Editor/Librarian. Only \$39.95. Add \$3 s/h. Demo disks \$5. Visa/MC. Bartleby Software, PO Box 671112, Dallas, TX 75367; (214) 363-2967

S900/EPS/S1000/MPC-60/P-3000 disks. Strings, brass, pianos, percussion, sound fx, Fairlights, and other keyboards. Call for free catalog. Demo disk \$9.95. Visa/MC. Greytsounds, 90.45 Corbin Ave., Suite 304, Northridge, CA-91324; [818] 993-4546. FAX (818) 885-6678.

Matrix-6/6R/1000. Revitalize your Matrix with Xpander-quality sounds! Solid Sounds, premier sound designers for the Oberheim Xpander/Matrix-12, now has Volume One for the Matrix-6 family. Brass, strings, plucked, keyboards, basses, percussion, pads, and effects. Includes Matrix-6 versions of Solid Sounds' best Xpander patches, plus many new sounds. 100 singles and 50 splits on cassette, Atari ST disk (Dr. T's) or Mac sette, Atari ST disk (Dr. T's), or Mac disk (Opcode). \$30 Solid Sounds, 7207 45th St., Dept. E, Chevy Chase, MD 20815.

MIDI products for any computer and musician. Monthly specials: MIDI software, hardware, librarians, Kawai keyboards, Proteus, Fostex X-26, MIDI transport, Studio Three, IBM MPU-1PC, J.L. Cooper PPS-1, 100, FaderMaster, MixMate. Pro 4, Vision, Cakewalk, Copyist, Notewriter II. Mac SE computers, RAM upgrades, hard drives. Instrument, speaker, MIDI cables, any type and length. Sound Management, PO Box 3053, Peabody, MA 01961. Catalog: (800) 548-4907.

Best performance samples for Emax. Four disk sets only \$29.95. Choose from Atmosphere, Synths, Top 40, Stacked Sounds, Funk-Rap, Megasynths, and Sound Effects. \$4 shipping. CODs accepted. PA residents 6% tax. 1,000 sounds, multisampled cassette; \$39.95. Dolby or dbx. Stoklosa Productions, PO Box 13086, Pittsburgh, PA 15243; (412) 279-8197.

Hit sequences!!! From the '40s to the '80s. Call or write for a free demo & price list. Our sequences are created and performed by some of New York, L.A., and Nashville's top session players and arrangers. Sequences are available for IBM, Atari ST, and Macintosh, as well as most dedicated sequencers and workstations such as the MC-500 and Koro M1. Please let us know what equipment and sequencer you will be using (IBM PC, Sequencer Plus, Alesis HR-16 drum machine, Roland D-10 synth, etc.). John Abbott Music, Dept EM, 319 Clawson Street, S.I., NYC, NY 10306; (718) 351-1945

Sequences! Sequences! Sequences! Available for all types of music. Send for free catalog, song list, and demo tape. Specify sequencing software and hardware. The MIDI Inn, PO Box 2362, Dept. ESQ12, Westmont, IL 60559; (708) 789-2001.

Kawai K5 Editor/Librarian for IBM PC. OVERTONE is the software for the K5 & PC. Mouse-driven graphic interface. Draw the spectrum you want, use standard spectra, or extract spectra from sample files! Multi patches automatically adjusted when rearranging card layout. Complete Kawai patch library (9 cards) included, \$99.95, from Syntonyx, 7 Loudoun Street, SE, Leesburg, VA 22075; (703) 777-1933.

Fostex recording equipment (authorized dealer). Macintosh & IBM computers & compatibles. Music software (Mark of the Unicorn). Monitors & printers. (We ship worldwide.) Dataware Inc., PO Box 1122, Hollywood, CA 90078-1122; (818) 996-1161.

3.000 sounds: \$30! If that's what you want, look elsewhere! If you demand more: expensive, unique, professional sounds that push your synth beyond its outer limits, discover why Patch/Works Spectrum performance collections offer unrivaled value, legendary quality, and constantly receive rave reviews. Programming by renowned Jed Weaver. Keyboard: "Incredibly innovative"! Since 1984, 3,700+ ecstatic repeat customers worldwide! Get on our mailing list for specials! Korg M1-M-Spectrum! 100 new phenomenal sounds plus sequences! ROM \$59.95. RAM \$109.95. Disk \$39.95. M1 RAMs \$79.95! D-110-D-Spectrum! 64 sounds! D-50-D-Spectrum! Two volumes. ROM \$58.95. RAM \$82.95. Disk/RAM loaded \$33.95/ volume. ESQ-Q-Spectrum I and new II! 160-sound cartridges! ROM \$69.95, RAM \$99.95, Cassette/disk \$44.95, Poly-800 \$15.95 (datatape). Disk formats available: Atari/Mac/SQ-80. Check/MO+\$3 s/h (overseas \$5). Patch/Works Music Software, Box 450, Dept. EM12, New York, NY 10024. Info: (212) 873-2390. Visa/MasterCard/COD: (800) 77-SYNTH (orders only!).

Kurzwell 1000 librarian. IBM PC and MPU-401 or Yamaha C1. Object mover will save and load all objects (programs, master parameters, etc.). Send SASE for information or \$45 check or money order to Dennis Spanogle, At Work Software, Box 672, Tijeras, NM 87059.

Elite K5/K5M owners! Sample converted patches! Disks on Atari, Mac, C-64/128. IBM, Q-80, or send insured RAM card. \$64.95 check/MO. Turnkey Group, 3560 Old Mill Rd., Suite 301, Highland Park, IL 60035; (708) 433-5760.

Canadian MC-500/300/D-110/Proteus users group. Newsletters, tutorials, songs (over 700), patches, information, and Christmas songs! Contact Martunes, 2426 W. 6th Ave., Vancouver, BC V6K 1W2, Canada; Marty: (604) 738-4012.

Proteus: 64 exciting new presets in Opcode's Macintosh Librarian format, \$25.95. **D-50**: 64 patches. Data sheets, Opcode disk \$25.95. ROM Card \$59.95. **Turbosynth**: 64 Macintosh sounds \$17.95. **MKS-50, Juno-1/2**: 64 tones \$17.95 (specify data sheets/cassette). **Matrix-6/6R/1000**: 100 Opcode-format patches \$25.95. **DEP-5**: Hyper-Card** programmer/librarian (includes 50 patches) \$25.95 (patch data sheets \$12.50). **Sardonic Sounds**, 900 Bush St., Suite 305, San Francisco, CA 94109.

The Anything Box-MiDI processor you have to see to believe! Control in real time from computer or MIDI: multiple simultaneous independent arpeggiators, transposes, loop buffers, filters, MIDI delays, LFOs. keyboard splits, MIDI or real-time clocks, merge to/from standard MIDI files, much more. Unique, graphic, MIDI programming language. 50+ basic functions—build powerful control structures in seconds! Even humanizing, algorithmic composition! Extensive presets. For IBM/compatibles, MPU-401, \$69 ppd. in USA. Full-feature demo \$10. Music Mind Magic, 9709 Rich Rd., Suite 1289, Bloomington, MN

ALGY—full-featured, friendly, algorithmic MIDI music composition/performance program. No protection. Source code included. Commodore 64 disk \$25. Demo cassette \$5. Don Malone, PO Box 32, Sharon, WI 53585; (414) 736-9434.

Ensoniq ESQ-1/SQ-80/ESQm—1,600 patches \$32! Cassette, SQ-80 disk, computer disk. Yamaha 4-operator—1,280 patches \$25! Yamaha TX81Z/DX11 or DX21/27/100 cassette. Oberheim Matrix 6/6R/1000—900 patches \$18; cassette, disk. Each Includes book listing the best public domain patches! Software Exchange, PO Box 533334, Orlando, FL 32853-3334; telephone (407) 856-1244.

New EPS! VFX! D50! ESQ-1! SQ-80! TX81Z, DX11, V50! New EPS samples including real sax, real Fender Rhodes (tine plano), Minimoog (classic synth bass, brass, leads), DX7II. M-1, D-50, VFX, drum machines. and more, \$20 per disk, quantity discounts. VFX, huge layers, atmospheric sweeps and washes, complex percussion, bass, strings, guitars, more, all with patch selects; 60 programs, 20 presets on RAM carts \$110, ROM \$90, Patchloader disk (no librarian needed) for Atari, Mac, IBM, \$50; EPS, SQ-80, or MC-500 disk \$40. D-50: "I cannot believe I am hearing a product of synthesis," review, Electronic Musician. Top 40, Analog, New Age-Space, Orchestral; ROM cards \$50, 2 for \$90, 4 for \$160. All four volumes on disk (256 sounds) \$80, Opcode, Dr. T's ST. Dr. T's IBM, ST Super Librarian desk accessory (no librarian needed), Prolib, Patchmaster+, MC-500 disk. Famous ultimate ESQ-1 library! 960 sounds in categories now just \$96 on cassette, Mirage disk, Opcode, ESQ-apade ST, ST Super Librarian desk accessory (no librarian needed). Patchmaster+. ESQ-manager, C-64 librarian, MC-500 or EPS disk, ROMs, RAMs. lowest prices ever, call or write for brochure. \$0-80, 640 sounds in categories \$90 on disk, All ESQ-1 and SQ-80 (1,600 sounds), \$140 on disk. TX81Z, DX11, V50, 256 sounds on cassette, includes great drums and percussion, \$40. Demo cassettes \$5 each, description lists \$1.50 each. All orders \$3 shipping, CA residents add tax. Cesium Sound, 1442A Walnut St., Suite 300, Berkeley, CA 94709; (415) 548-6193; FAX (415) 540-1057. Visa/MasterCard.

Definitive M1 libraries: 2,000 voices in two 1,000-voice groups-rhythm, orchestra-\$100 each. 1,000 K1 voices, \$100. 1,001 MT-32, \$100. 1,199 D-10/110/20, \$100. 2,194 D-50 voices in two 1,000+ groups-rhythm, orchestra-\$100 each. 2,250 TX81Z/DX11/V50, \$100. 4,009 DX7/ TX802 voices, \$100, 2,095 ESQ-1. \$100. All libraries: highly organized by categories and alphabetized. No duplicates. Available on diskettes for all computers (MC-500/ DX7IIFD also!). Satisfaction guaranteed. ManyMIDI Products, PO Box 2519-EM12, Beverly Hills, CA 90213; (213) 650-6602.

Programmers of MIDI software for the ST, Macintosh, IBM, and Amiga. We are looking for top-quality programs to publish. Call/write: MIDImouse Music, Dept. EC, Box 877, Welches, OR 97067; (503) 622-4034.

SOFTWARE & PATCHES

IEMUG is everywhere! The International Electronic Musician's Users Group is the only on-line MIDI information service available worldwide with or without a modem. If you have a modem, dial into one of these local IEMUG chapters. IEMUG Headquarters (405) 733-3102; IEMUG East (D.C.) (301) 460-9134; Atlanta, GA (404) 942-3387; Bridgeport, CT (203) 377-6758; Columbus, OH (614) 848-5947; Denton, TX (817) 565-1500; Sacramento, CA (916) 483-8624; Hong Kong 852-3-69-8647; Montreal, Canada (514) 744-7354; New York, NY (212) 879-2625; Ottawa, Canada (613) 749-2174; Phoenix, AZ (602) 864-0244; Rochester, NY (716) 223-7874; San Diego, CA (619) 698-7155; Sweden 46-766-54478. IEMUG's library contains over 100 meg of sequences, patches, programs, and MIDI information for IBM. Atari. Amiga, Mac. No modem, no problem. Write to IEMUG and receive all the information needed to join the fastest growing MIDI users group in the world. IBM and Atari ST owners send \$6 for IEMUG's public domain software catalog and information on disk. IEMUG, PO Box 30995, Midwest City, OK 73140-3995.

Attention songwriters: make your original songs come alive with our professionally sequenced, background rhythm patterns for all styles of music—includes bass, keyboards and drums—available for ESQ-1, SQ-80, MC-500/300, Kawai Q-80, and Alesis MMT-8. Write: New Sound Music, PO Box 37363, Dept. EM2, Oak Park, MI 48237

MIDI software—we've got it all! IBM, Macintosh, Atari, & Amiga. Call 24 hours. Ship next day. Visa/MC or COD. Free catalog. 1-(800) 888-7747 ext. 77.

Alesis HR-16: affordable, quality software! Patterns Volume 2 now available! More hot, usable rock, jazz, Latin, and reggae rhythms! Still available: Patterns Volume 1. Now on Mac, IBM, Atari ST, Amiga disk or data cassette, \$25 each. Chrominance Productions, PO Box 51-E, Madison, WI 53701-0051.

Christmas sequences! Are you prepared for the holiday season? We have your favorite songs fully orchestrated. Call or write for free listing. Demo \$1. The MIDI Inn, PO Box 2362, Dept. EMX12, Westmont, IL 60559. (708) 789-2001. Visa/MasterCard accepted.

Beef up your stack with a wall of sound! Take your music to new worlds with patches that sound like the M1, D-50, Proteus, & Kurzweil. Unique, emulative patches on data cassette, ST disk. DW-8000, EX-8000 1,472 sounds \$39; TX81Z, DX11 1.000+ sounds \$25; TX81Z 240 Performances \$20; DX21/27/ 100 624 sounds \$20; DX9 220 sounds \$20: TX7 256 sounds \$20; Poly-800, EX-800 128 sounds \$15; 128 CZ sounds, patchbook/ST disk \$25. Send check/money order, specify choices. Precision Synth, Dept. E12, PO Box 433, Grand Island, NY 14072-0433.

Korg M1/M1R: accelerate composing with our Drum Pattern Set-100 patterns, various styles and meters, information for using and modifying patterns and drum kits, \$16 plus disk. Explore workstation capabilities with our M1 Sky Album: 99 new sounds, 26 minutes of sequencer music, construction details, sequencer tips, \$28 plus disk. Sky Album music on professionally mastered audio cassette \$6. Trac'M sequencer track sheets designed for the M1 \$8.50/40. \$14/100. Sound Set #2: 200 expressive radiant sounds, information sheets \$29 plus disk. \$3 s/h; international \$6.50. Call about librarians, ROM cards, RAM cards, rentals. Electron Artistries, PO Box 40. Franklin. OH 45005; (513) 746-4283

Computer diskettes. 20 cents each, all sizes available. (800) 422-4614, Mon.-Fri. 9-5 p.m. EST. Don't pay through the nose anymore! Limited offer!

Sound management music/MIDI BBS: programs, patches, samples, and more! For IBM, Atarl, Mac, and Amiga. (708) 949-MIDI.

Turn off monitor, put away mouse. User interface entirely through synth. Not little buttons but keyboard and pedal. Truly easy to use. Fastest way to record note, riff, and whole song. Export SMF for further work. Roland D-50 with Atari ST (Mac version soon). \$24.95, or reuse your floppy with \$22.95. Do-Re-Mi Software, PO Box 1087, Nashua, NH 03061-1087.

VFX, Proteus, M1/M1R/M3R, D-50/550, EPS, DSS-1. The #1 source for great sounds is Keel Productions. Every patch musical, alive. Write or call for free catalog. Moneyback guarantee, demos available. 1st class user support. Box 3054, Halifax South, NS, B3J 3G6, Canada. (902) 852-2931.

Bulk floppy disks. 100% error-free. Great for keyboards and computers. 3½" \$9.99/box. 3½" HD \$25/box. 5½" \$5.99/box. Buy more, save more. Satisfaction guaranteed. Call for price list. Best Services Unlimited. 1-(800) 627-7365, (415) 547-5272.

Rhythm database: MIDI files for Atari ST, Macintosh, and IBM sequencers. 2,000 rhythms (1,300 in 4/4). Unique offer. Now revised version with extensive index available. Great for drums, etc. \$29.95. Dietrich Gewissler, Box 341, RD 3, Howell, NJ 07731.

1.900+ M1 voices on Opcode Macintosh, Atari download disk, or Commodore 64 download disk only \$125. 3,300+ D-50 voices on Valhala, Sonus, Dr T's, Zero1, Opcode Macintosh, or Atari download disk \$75. 3,300+ D-50 voices on Commodore 64 download disk \$125, 1,100+ D-10, D-20, and D-110 tones on Valhala or Opcode Macintosh or Atari download disk \$39: on D-20 3.5" disks \$175. 950+ MT-32 tones on Valhala or Opcode Macintosh \$39. 8,000+ DX7 voices \$39 on DX7IIFD disk, Opcode Macintosh, Commodore 64 or Atari download disk, TX7 cassette, 2,000+ DX7II Performances \$39 on DX7IIFD disk, Opcode Macintosh or Atari download disk. 3,500+ ESQ-1, ESQm, SQ-80 voices on Opcode or public domain Macintosh program, Commodore 64. or Atari download disk \$45. 4,500+ TX81Z voices on cassette. Valhala or Opcode Macintosh \$39.4,500+ V50 voices on V50 disks \$39.800+ Juno-1, Juno-2, or MKS-50 tones on cassette. Opcode Macintosh, or Commodore 64 download disk \$39. 1,800+ DW-8000 or EX-8000 patches on cassette. Opcode or Korg ProEdit Macintosh \$39. 2.000+ Casio CZ-101 voices on Opcode or public domain Macintosh program, Commodore 64 download disk, or Atari download disk only \$39. 160+ Ensonia Miragesamples on Commodore 64 download disks or Digidesign Sound Designer Macintosh only \$125. USA add \$3.50 s/h. Michigan add tax. Alaska, Hawaii, and Canada add \$12 s/h. (Canadian orders only by Canadian Postal Money Order in USA funds.) All others add \$25 s/h per item, in USA funds on USA bank only! Send legalsized SASE for complete information-specify synthesizer. Patch-Masters, Box 746-B, Hazel Park, MI 48030-0746.

Sell it fast through EM Classifieds. Call (800) 747-3703.

\$1000 users group. The definitive source of samples, memory upgrades and more! No user fee! Send SASE for complete listing and news. Samples \$10 per HD sample disk, 16-bit quality. Lowest prices on memory upgrades in U.S.! S1K, Dept. MDA, Box 1032, Cambridge, MA 02140; (617) 731-9640.

MIDI Programmers ToolKit! For MPU-401 and compatible IBM interfaces includes 76-page technical reference and software tools. Supports Turbo C, Turbo Pascal, Microsoft C, Quick C, Quick Basic. From the interface experts, \$39.95 + \$3 s&h. Visa/MC Music Quest, Inc., 2504 Avenue K, Suite 500-492, Plano, TX 75074; (214) 881-7408.

CZ Orchestra & CZ Rainbow! Who says the CZ can't do imitative timbres? These patches will change your mind. CZO: 64 authentic orchestral sounds. CZR: 64 new age-to-rock variety pack. Each set \$34.95. Both \$59.95. Demo tape \$5, refundable. Send check/MO to Charles Lauria II, 17 Forest PI., Towaco, NJ 07082.

Outstanding studio collections! Kurzweil K1000, K1000SE, K1200, PX1000 with sound blocks KXA, PXA, PX1000 Plus: "Waveform 2000," 64 sound programs. For K1000, K1000SE, PX1000 without sound block: "Waveform 1000," 64 sound programs. ObjectMover disk (Mac or Atari), \$39.95 each. Emax "Infinity," Volume 1. Ten disk set, over 550 presets of top synths from around the world. Inspired! \$199.95. Full Logic Studios, 115 Railroad St., Keene, NH 03431; (603) 352-DISK. Visa, MasterCard.

Classical sequences—from Bach, Mozart, and Beethoven to Ravel, Debussy, and Mahler. Call or write for lists and prices: The Nostromo Group, 6821 North Sheridan Rd., Chicago, IL 60026; (312) 764-1000.

Akai \$1000 Sounds! MusicSoft's ProSound Series of sampled sounds for the Akai \$1000 includes over 35 exquisite sounds including strings, brass, woodwinds, keyboards and plucked instruments, percussion, synthesizer and special sound effects. Single disk sets \$39.95. Two disk sets only \$44.95. Demo tape of all sounds \$5. Contact: MusicSoft, 30 N. Raymond Ave. #505, Pasadena, CA 91103. Phone (818) 449-8838. FAX (818) 449-9480.

The East Coast MIDI Bulletin Board System. You never get a second chance to make a first impression. At FCM we realize that's true That's why we've assembled a huge assortment of MIDI/production/studio applications for all computer types. From sequencers to SMPTE, it's all here. Our synth, patch, and sample libraries are stocked with over 5,000 killer sounds with more being added regularly. Available at speeds up to 38,400 baud (USR HST), 24 hours a day. We think you'll agree, a second chance won't be necessary. (516) 928-4986 (data), (516) 928-8986 (24hour voice). 21 September St., Coram, New York 11727.

MusicSoft Software! MusicSoft now offers its complete line of editor/ librarian software for only \$60 each! E/Ls for the IBM PC: Roland D-110, D-50, MT-32, GM-70, Alpha/Juno. Yamaha DX7/TX816. G10, 4x4 (for all Yamaha 4-operator synths), ESQ-1/SQ-80, Casio VZ-1 librarian. For the Atari ST: Matrix-1000, Roland D-50, MT-32, 3D (works with D-110, D-10, D-20), Yamaha 4x4, Kawai K1, Ensoniq ESQ-1/SQ-80, Atari Midi-Drummer (generic drum pattern editor \$90). For the Amiga: Roland MT-32. Also available: PowerStation 64/128 (Commodore 64/128 SuperSequencer upgrade now including event editing and song player functions (includes 64 and 128 versions \$85). IBM MidiMonitor (MIDI monitor and generic system exclusive librarian \$75). Contact: MusicSoft, 30 N. Raymond Ave. #505, Pasadena, CA 91103. Phone (818) 449-8838. FAX: (818) 449-9480

Discount ROMs and RAMs! Two new, exciting Korg M1 ROM cards, each with 100 combinations and 100 programs! Specify KROM1 or KROM2, \$40 each. Roland D-50, D-10, D-20, D-110, D-5, four new ROM cards: \$35 each. Specify L/A synthesizer and RDROM1, RDROM2, RDROM3, RDROM4. Ensoniq ESQ-1, ESQm, SQ-80: Two 320-voice ROM cartridges, ESROM1 or RSROM2, \$75 each. Blank Roland M256-D RAMs \$65. or blank Korg MCR-03 RAMs \$75. Include \$3.50 shipping/handling. Maryland add 5% tax. Alaska, Hawaii, Canada \$12 s/h. All other countries must include \$18 s/h per item ordered! Payments only in USA funds, payable through USA bank. Voice listings: send legal-sized SASE, specify synth. Patch Pro, PO Box 417-E, Conowingo, MD 21918.

Mirage owners: now get MIDI volume, sostenuto, and transpose for only \$39.95 + \$2.50 s/h, with SM-1 super MIDI disk. Other Mirage operating systems with microtonal scales, system exclusive storage, and format-copy capabilities. Upward Concepts, 85 Bennett Rd., Durham, NH 03824; (603) 659-2721.

Monster Dan sequences are the best. Hundreds of Ensoniq owners agree! Massive amounts of monstrous material for ESQ/SQ-80. Selected titles now available for Macintosh, MC, EPS, etc. Call or write for title availability in your format. Convincing demo N/C. Danlar Music, PO Box 973, Tualatin, OR 97062; (503) 692-3663.

Turn your Radio Shack color computer into a quality MIDI sequencer with pro features: highly accurate record and playback, microscope editing of music with block editing, quantize, scaling capability. All this and much more wrapped into an intuitive, easy-to-use interface that you can learn in a few minutes. \$150 buys MIDI interface program. (503) 738-0119. MusicWare, Hamlet Rt., Box 1261, Seaside, OR 97138.

Livewire Audio. Our M1 sounds received rave reviews in Keyboard magazine 10/89! Available for Korg M1, M3R or T1/T2/T3: M1 Dreams1 (200 sounds) or M1 Dreams2 (for Orchestral1, Synth1 cards) each \$29.95. ROM card \$49.95. New: M1/M3R/T1 disk library. 1,000 sound disk, \$99.95. Other Korgs: 192 DW8000 patches \$29.95. 64 Poly-800 patches \$24.95. 32 DS-8/707 patches \$24.95. Kawai: 96 K1 sounds: \$24.95. New-Kawai K4 sounds—write for information. Roland: Jupiter-6, 144 patches \$49.95. Juno-1/2, 128 patches \$39.95. Juno-106, Juno-60, 64/56 patches \$24.95. D-50: 1,000patch disk \$69. MT-32, D-110/10/20: 128 patches \$29.95. Super Jupiter: 64 patches \$29.95. Yamaha: DX7 4,000-patch disk \$75! FB-01/ TX81Z/DX11: 96 patches \$24.95. All patches available on data cassette, patch-loader disks for Commodore 64, Atari, IBM PC, Mac, DX7IIFD. Samples: dozens of quality disks for Ensonia EPS, Mirage, Korg T1 & Caslo FZ-write for information. Charge it! Call toll-free. Product details: send self-addressed envelope. Livewire Audio, Dept. EM12/89, PO Box 561, Oceanport, NJ 07757; 1-(800) 835-2246, extension 159—orders only. Technical questions: (201) 389-2197

E-mu Emulator III 80+ Gold banks. E-mu Emax II. 30 Gold 16-bit disks. E-mu Emax, over 140+ superb disks. E-mu Emulator II, over 400+ disks. Akai S-1000, over 60 Gold sounds. Akai S-900, 70+ incredible disks. Ensoniq EPS, over 30 studio disks. Ensonia Mirage, 30 "Hacker" disks. E-mu SP1200, 20+ rock, jazz & rap. E-mu SP12, over 20 new drum kits. From the producers of the Northstar Gold CD-ROM. The best and most complete digital sample library. Ask Kerry Livgren, Alan Parsons, Frank Serafine. "Mindboggling."-Mix. "Clearly a lot of care went into these disks." -Anderton. Call for descriptions, or if you wish to receive our newsletter, please write. Samples on floppy or 45-meg. \$20-\$100. Call for details. Northstar Productions, 13716 SE Ramona St., Portland, OR 97236; (503) 760-7777.

Poly-800 II Editor/Librarian software, \$49.95. Free demo disk. Specify color/mono/IBM/Macintosh. Exclusive Systems, 7021 Forest View Dr., Springfield, VA 22150; (703) 596-7613. New functions for MIDIverb, MIDIlex. Stereo echo, effects & superior reverbs. \$39.95 U.S. + \$3 s&h, money order. Device Squad, 40 Beechwood Dr., Peterborough, Ontario, K9J 1M4 Canada.

WANTED TO BUY

Used software: IBM, TX16W, GP-8, DX7IIFD E! Other hardware and equipment. (806) 747-5117. Ronald Dixon, 1916 56 St., Lubbock, TX 79412.

MISCELLANEOUS

Factory authorized synthesizer service: on E-mu, Akai, Oberheim, Roland, Optical Media, Korg, Kawai & Simmons. Expert repairs on all popular brands of electronic music, recording, and sound equipment. Priority rush service available. Contact Joseph Weitekamp at: dBm Technical Services, 124 W. 19 St., Seventh Floor, NYC, NY 10011; (212) 645-2626.

Two editors of MacUser magazine, John Anderson and Derek Van Alstyne, were among the victims of the recent San Francisco earthquake. The EM staff wishes to express condolences to their family, friends, and coworkers.

STILL ALIVE AND WELL

Thankfully, EM's staff suffered no physical injuries in the major earthquake that struck the San Francisco Bay Area on Oct. 17. Our office sustained no serious damage. We hope all our Bay Area friends and acquaintances fared as well. We ask you to be patient when doing business with Bay Area companies; it will take all of us time to recover.

Releasing the Pressure Valve

Here we are, fellow travelers on the all-local-stops bus of life. Since we're stuck on this route anyway, we might as well make the best of the situation.

By Craig Anderton



t's real interesting to go through the mail around here. In addition to the reader suggestions that give us ideas for the future and the praise/appreciation that reminds us why we're doing this, we also get complaints. These range from truly constructive (and helpful) criticisms to, well, not-so-constructive criticisms.

I'm sure that into each of your lives a jerk occasionally intrudes. Maybe it's the guy who smashed into your car in a parking lot and then sped off, or the software company that went out of business, leaving you with an unreadable copy-protected disk. For us, it's the manufacturer who thinks reviews can be bought with advertising, the musician who doesn't understand that putting out a record might lead to a negative review, and, in particular, the general malcontent who's mad at the world—and wants us to know why.

Whenever someone has a problem with the magazine, or an ad, or a manufacturer, or whatever, it seems letters eventually show up on my desk. And I'm glad they do! It's important to know what people like and don't like, what problems they're having, and what we at

the magazine can do to make things better. Best of all, even very critical letters often display a helpful attitude, and sometimes, a bit of much-appreciated humor creeps in as well.

However, there is one very unfortunate element in some of the more negative letters. If you read between the lines, it seems that people often criticize others in order to make themselves feel better. Perhaps they feel so guilty about being imperfect that they delight in pointing out the imperfections of others. The rage they feel at their own imperfections gets transferred to any handy object—an employee, a politician, a musician, or even the staff of, in the grand scheme of things, a relatively small magazine dealing with relatively insignificant subject matter.

The solution? A few years ago it was suggested that people would feel better if they just believed that "I'm okay, you're okay." I'd suggest a different slogan: "I'm a jerk, and you're a jerk—but since we both are, that takes the pressure off." Let me explain.

Anybody can make mistakes, drop the ball, act selfishly, let down a friend, or fail to confront prejudices. We can either hate ourselves for this, or if that's too painful, hate other people instead as a convenient, self-satisfying safety valve. By putting up a front that we are okay, we let ourselves down every day by failing to meet that standard; by disliking ourselves, we project negativity to the world around us.

Assuming that we all have a bit of the jerk in us really takes the pressure off. If you make a mistake, so what? Everybody else does. If someone else makes a mistake, don't get mad—because before the day is out, you'll make one, too. I guess that's what tolerance is all about: to accept other people's flaws and, in the process, accept our own as well. No one individual has all the answers or

makes all the mistakes; the triumphs and failures in this world are the result of a group effort. Our collective little secret is that we are all error-prone and fragile creatures. In hoping other people don't discover that, we put up walls around ourselves and fail to take the steps needed to squarely confront our fears and flaws.

Which brings me back to the letters we receive. When people criticize out of love and concern, they demonstrate what's best about humanity: an ability to accept the imperfect and a willingness to help. Those who criticize out of fear or self-hatred augment the negative baggage we already carry.

It's time everyone lightened up a bit. Since we're all bozos on this bus, we might as well do whatever we can to make life easier for our traveling companions. Accepting, recognizing, and doing everything we can to eliminate our flaws, as well as those of other people, is a good first step—one which based on our mail, many EM readers have already decided to take.

Speaking of people who do the right thing, it's time to pat Bob O'Donnell on the back. When we hired him last May, I felt like the bandleader who found a really great guitar player and somehow convinced him to join my band. In recognition of his many contributions, I'm very pleased to announce his promotion to senior editor. In addition, he'll be writing a new column, "The Front Page," where his provocative opinions will get wider forum than just afterhours bull sessions with the other editors. Gee, now that Bob's taking more of the load off me, maybe I'll even finally get to finish that DIY mixer project...

ander

Two New Views

Introducing Two New Macintosh Music Software Achievements: Galaxy, Opcode's Universal Librarian, and Update 1.1 of Vision.

We've created a landmark connection between Vision and our Librarians. Here's how it works. Patch names from our new librarians are automatically transferred to Vision's instrument set-up. Then you can choose patches by name—not number. Choose the name, hear the sound. And when you change a patch name in the bank, the name changes in Vision too.

"The undisputed leader in Editor/Librarian technologies." Keyboard Magazine

Galaxy™ stores data from any MIDI equipment with System Exclusive capabilities. We support over 70 MIDI devices. But you can easily create your own file type with our simple language called PatchTalk.™ And Galaxy is a full

with Patch Factory™ for random patch generation, and you can get and send single patches, banks, or Bundles.
As always, we don't

featured Opcode Librarian,

compromise.



New update 1.1 of Vision

"Vision is loaded." Keyboard "the best sequencer I've had a chance to use..." Mix

And the reviewers haven't even seen the 1.1 update. Editing windows scroll on playback. You can import note names from Opcode Editors or type them in; perfect for drum sounds or samples. Select or move a note in graphic or list editing—you hear the note. Edit MIDI parameters with the new pencil and exponential curve tools. Create MIDI mixes with automated, moving faders. Tap Tempo on record or playback, or sync Vision to live music with our updated Studio 3 SMPTE/MIDI interface!



New universal librarian: Galaxy

"Expect to be amazed." Craig Anderton, Electronic Musician To see Vision and Galaxy, visit your Opcode dealer today. Vision is a 1989 TEC Awards nominee for Best Music Software.

Call us at (415) 369-8131 for a free brochure. Demo disks of Vision are \$10.



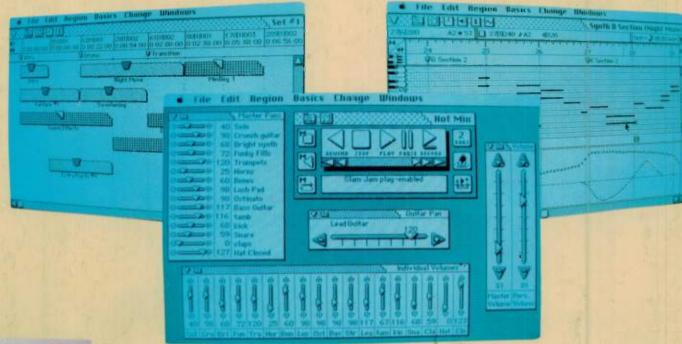
Opcode Systems, Inc. 3641 Haven Drive, Suite A Menlo Park, CA 94025-1010

Trademarks:
Patch Factory, PatchTalk, Galaxy, Studio 3,
Vision: Opcode Systems, Inc.; Macintosh: Apple Computer, Inc.



Vision

Consummate Performer





Fulfill your musical inspirations with Performer's powerful graphic sequencing environment.

Performer's animated Sliders give you unlimited faders to control volume, pan and other MIDI data with a familiar mixing board interface. Sliders can re-assign incoming MIDI data in real time, letting you route any controller on your MIDI hardware to a variety of functions. Performer's Master Sliders can control an entire bank of sliders. And you can customize your consoles with vertical and horizontal sliders in your choice of

Chunking[™], Performer's revolutionary graphic arrangement feature, lets you chain and stack multiple Chunks[™] of music for sequential and simultaneous playback. And Performer's Remote Controls let you cue and play any sequence on-the-fly, directly from your MIDI keyboard. Performer will even load your sequences automatically from disk as you need them!

long or short throw.

Of course, Perfomer still has the most complete event editing features: they let you work with all MIDI data in simultaneous graphic and list editing modes, without constantly switching views.

With its comprehensive controls and intuitive design, Peformer lets you realize the consummate performer in you.

